The attached DRAFT document (provided here for historical purposes) has been superseded by the following publication:

Publication Number:	NIST Special Publication 800-85A-4
Title:	PIV Card Application and Middleware Interface Test Guidelines (SP 800-73-4 Compliance)

Publication Date: 04/13/2016

- Final Publication: http://dx.doi.org/10.6028/NIST.SP.800-85A-4 (which redirects to: http://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-85A-4.pdf).
- Information on the Personal Identity Verification program is available at: http://csrc.nist.gov/groups/SNS/piv/
- Information on other NIST Cybersecurity publications and programs can be found at: http://csrc.nist.gov/



The following information was posted with the attached DRAFT document:

Jun. 8, 2015

SP 800-85 A-4

DRAFT PIV Card Application and Middleware Interface Test Guidelines (SP 800-73-4 Compliance)

NIST announces that Draft Special Publication (SP) 800-85A-4, *PIV Card Application and Middleware Interface Test Guidelines (SP 800-73-4 Compliance)*, is now available for public comment. This document provides derived test requirements and test assertions for testing PIV Middleware and PIV Card Applications for conformance to specifications in SP 800-73-4, *Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification*. The document has been updated to include additional tests necessary to test the new features added to the PIV Data Model and card interface as well as to the PIV Middleware in SP 800-73-4 Parts 1, 2, and 3.

These include:

• Tests for retrieving newly added optional PIV data objects such as the Biometric Information Templates Group Template data object, the Pairing Code Reference Data Container and the Secure Messaging Certificate Signer data object,

- Tests for populating these newly added data objects in the PIV Card Application,
- Tests to verify the on-card biometric comparison mechanism,
- Tests to verify the correct behavior of secure messaging and the virtual contact interface and,
- Tests to verify that the PIV Card Application enforces PIN length and format requirements.

Federal agencies and private organizations, including test laboratories as well as individuals, are invited to review the draft guidelines and submit comments to NIST by email to pivtesting @nist.gov with "Comments on Draft SP 800-85A-4" in the subject line. Comments should be submitted using the comment template (see link below - Excel spreadsheet). The comment period closes at 5:00pm EDT on **July 10, 2015**.



PIV Card Application and Middleware Interface Test Guidelines (SP 800-73-4 Compliance)

Ramaswamy Chandramouli David Cooper Hildegard Ferraiolo Jason Mohler

This publication is available free of charge

COMPUTER SECURITY



Draft NIST Special Publication 800-85A-4

PIV Card Application and Middleware Interface Test Guidelines (SP 800-73-4 Compliance)

Ramaswamy Chandramouli David Cooper Hildegard Ferraiolo Computer Security Division Information Technology Laboratory

> Jason Mohler Electrosoft Services, Inc.

This publication is available free of charge

June 2015



U.S. Department of Commerce Penny Pritzker, Secretary

National Institute of Standards and Technology Willie May, Under Secretary of Commerce for Standards and Technology and Director

Authority

- 2 This publication has been developed by NIST in accordance with its statutory responsibilities under the
- Federal Information Security Modernization Act of 2014 (FISMA), 44 U.S.C. § 3541 et seq., Public Law
- 4 113-283. NIST is responsible for developing information security standards and guidelines, including
- 5 minimum requirements for Federal information systems, but such standards and guidelines shall not apply
- 6 to national security systems without the express approval of appropriate Federal officials exercising
- 7 policy authority over such systems. This guideline is consistent with the requirements of the Office of (2)
- 8 Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-130, Section 8b(3), *Securing Agency Information Systems*, as 9 analyzed in Circular A-130, Appendix IV: *Analysis of Key Sections*. Supplemental information is
- provided in Circular A-130, Appendix IV. *Analysis of Key Sections*. Supplemental information is
- 11 Nothing in this publication should be taken to contradict the standards and guidelines made mandatory
- 12 and binding on Federal agencies by the Secretary of Commerce under statutory authority. Nor should
- 13 these guidelines be interpreted as altering or superseding the existing authorities of the Secretary of
- 14 Commerce, Director of the OMB, or any other Federal official. This publication may be used by
- 15 nongovernmental organizations on a voluntary basis and is not subject to copyright in the United States.
- 16 Attribution would, however, be appreciated by NIST.

17 18 19

20

National Institute of Standards and Technology Special Publication 800-85A-4 Natl. Inst. Stand. Technol. Spec. Publ. 800-85A-4, 150 pages (June 2015) CODEN: NSPUE2

Certain commercial entities, equipment, or materials may be identified in this document in order to describe an experimental procedure or concept adequately. Such identification is not intended to imply recommendation or endorsement by NIST, nor is it intended to imply that the entities, materials, or equipment are necessarily the best available for the purpose.

There may be references in this publication to other publications currently under development by NIST in accordance with its assigned statutory responsibilities. The information in this publication, including concepts and methodologies, may be used by Federal agencies even before the completion of such companion publications. Thus, until each publication is completed, current requirements, guidelines, and procedures, where they exist, remain operative. For planning and transition purposes, Federal agencies may wish to closely follow the development of these new publications by NIST.

Organizations are encouraged to review all draft publications during public comment periods and provide feedback to NIST. All NIST Computer Security Division publications, other than the ones noted above, are available at http://csrc.nist.gov/publications.

Public comment period: June 8, 2015 through July 10, 2015

National Institute of Standards and Technology Attn: Computer Security Division, Information Technology Laboratory 100 Bureau Drive (Mail Stop 8930) Gaithersburg, MD 20899-8930 Email: pivtesting@nist.gov

37

39 40	Reports on Computer Systems Technology
41	The Information Technology Laboratory (ITL) at the National Institute of Standards and Technology
42 43	(NIST) promotes the U.S. economy and public welfare by providing technical leadership for the Nation's measurement and standards infrastructure. ITL develops tests, test methods, reference data, proof of
44	concept implementations, and technical analysis to advance the development and productive use of
45	information technology. ITL's responsibilities include the development of management, administrative,
46	technical, and physical standards and guidelines for the cost-effective security and privacy of other than
47	national security-related information in Federal information systems. The Special Publication 800-series
48	reports on ITL's research, guidelines, and outreach efforts in information system security and its
49 50	collaborative activities with industry, government, and academic organizations.
51	
52	Abstract
53	
54	SP 800-73 contains the technical specifications to interface with the smart card to retrieve and use the PIV
55	identity credentials. This document, SP 800-85A, contains the test assertions and test procedures for
56	testing smart card middleware as well as the card application. The tests reflect the design goals of
57	interoperability and PIV Card functions.
58	
59	Keywords
60	
61	application programming interface (API); authentication; card command interface; derived test
62	requirements (DTR); FIPS 201; identity credential; middleware; Personal Identity Verification (PIV);
63	smart cards; test assertions
64	
65	Acknowledgements
66	/
67	The authors (Ramaswamy Chandramouli, David Cooper, Hildegard Ferraiolo of NIST, and Jason Mohler
68	of Electrosoft Services, Inc.) wish to thank their colleagues who reviewed drafts of this document and
69	contributed to its development. The authors also gratefully acknowledge and appreciate the many
70	contributions from the public and private sectors whose thoughtful and constructive comments improved
71	the quality and accuracy of this publication.
72	

ALIGNING REVISION NUMBERS

WHAT HAPPENED TO SPECIAL PUBLICATION 800-85A REVISION 3?

Revision numbers between NIST Special Publications 800-73 and 800-85A were misaligned from the start because the initial publication of SP 800-85A did not occur until after the publication of SP 800-73, Revision 1. When SP 800-73, Revision 2 and Revision 3 were published, SP 800-85A was updated to Revision 1 and Revision 2, respectively. This revision numbering mismatch created ongoing uncertainty and confusion regarding which revision of SP 800-85A was consistent with which revision of SP 800-73. To reduce this uncertainty going forward, revision number 3 has been skipped for SP 800-85A, and this version of SP 800-85A has been given revision number 4 (SP 800-85A-4) since this version is consistent with the updates to SP 800-73, Revision 4. Future revisions of SPs 800-73 and 800-85A will maintain the revision number consistency.

Table of Contents

75	1. INTRODUCTION	1
76 77 78 79	 1.1 PURPOSE 1.2 SCOPE 1.3 TARGET AUDIENCE	1 2
80	2. SYSTEM OVERVIEW	4
81 82 83 84 85	 2.1 TEST PLAN	5 5 6
86	3. TEST SUITE ELEMENTS	9
87	3.1 PIV MIDDLEWARE TESTS	
88 89	3.2 PIV CARD APPLICATION TESTS 3.2.1 PIV Card Application Card Command Interface Tests	
90	3.2.2 PIV Data Objects Accessibility and Storage Tests	
91	4. DERIVED TEST REQUIREMENTS	
92	5. TEST ASSERTIONS	14
93	5.1 MAPPING FROM TEST CATEGORIES TO TEST ASSERTIONS	14
94	5.2 PIV CLIENT API TEST ASSERTIONS	
95 96	 5.3 PIV CARD COMMAND INTERFACE TEST ASSERTIONS 5.4 PIV DATA OBJECTS ACCESSIBILITY AND STORAGE TEST ASSERTIONS 	
97	6. TEST AND COMPLIANCE DOCUMENTATION	
98	7. ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	
99	7.1 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA FOR THE PIV MIDDLEWARE TEST	
100	7.2 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA FOR THE PIV CARD APPLICATION TESTS	
101	8. TEST AND COMPLIANCE PROCESS	19
102	8.1 FAILURE REVIEW	19
103	APPENDIX A— DERIVED TEST REQUIREMENTS	A-1
104	APPENDIX B— PIV CLIENT API TEST ASSERTIONS	B-1
105	APPENDIX C— CARD COMMAND INTERFACE TEST ASSERTIONS	C-1
106	APPENDIX D— ACRONYMS	D-1
107	APPENDIX E— REFERENCES	E-1
108		

110	Figure 1: PIV Conformance Test Architecture	. 4
111	Figure 2: Test System Configuration	6
112	Figure 3: Middleware Test Configuration	6
113	Figure 4: PIV Card Application Test Configuration	8

115

List of Tables

116	Table 5-1: Cross-referencing Guide	4
	Table A-1: PIV Command Mapping	
118		

119 **1.** Introduction

120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127	Emplo creden that m (HSPI proces	al Information Processing Standard 201, Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal by ees and Contractors [FIPS 201], was developed to establish standards for identity tials. FIPS 201 sets the minimum requirements for a federal personal identification system eets the control and security objectives of Homeland Security Presidential Directive D) 12 [HSPD 12]. FIPS 201 also gives the technical specifications of components and sets required for the interoperability of PIV Cards ¹ with the access control and PIV card gement systems throughout the Federal Government. FIPS 201 is accompanied by three ments:
128 129 130 131	+	NIST Special Publication 800-73-4 (NIST SP 800-73-4) [SP 800-73] specifies interface requirements for retrieving and using the identity credentials from the PIV Card. It also defines a PIV data model, which details the structure and format of the information stored on the PIV Card.
132 133	+	NIST SP 800-76-2 [SP 800-76] contains technical specifications for biometric data mandated in FIPS 201.
134 135 136	+	NIST SP 800-78-4 [SP 800-78] specifies the cryptographic algorithms and key sizes for performing cryptographic operations on PIV data objects defined as part of the PIV data model.
137 138		est guidance document specifies the test plan, processes, derived test requirements, and the ed test assertions/conformance tests for testing the following PIV software components:
139	+	PIV Middleware (implements PIV Client API).
140	+	PIV Card Application.
141	1.1	Purpose

- 142 The objective of this document is to provide test requirements and test assertions that could be
- 143 used to validate the compliance/conformance of two PIV components *PIV Middleware* and
- 144 *PIV Card Applications* with the specifications in NIST <u>SP 800-73-4</u>. Because NIST <u>SP 800-73-4</u>
- specifications were developed for meeting interoperability goals of <u>FIPS 201</u>, the conformance tests in this document provide the assurance that the set of PIV Middleware and PIV Card
- 147 Applications that have passed these tests are interoperable. This in turn facilitates procurement of
- 148 FIPS 201-conformant products that meet the goals of HSPD-12.
- 149 **1.2 Scope**
- This document provides guidelines for running conformance tests for the following three classes
 of specifications in NIST <u>SP 800-73-4</u>:
- + PIV Data Objects Representation (Section 4, Part 1 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u>) and Data Types and Their Representation (Section 5, Part 1 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u>).
- + PIV Card Application Card Command Interface (Part 2 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u>).
- 155 + PIV Client Application Programming Interface (Part 3 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u>).

¹ The term PIV Card in the context of this document refers to a smart card loaded with a PIV Card Application.

- 156 The functions specified in the Client API are to be supported by PIV Middleware. The
- 157 commands specified in the PIV Card Application Card Command Interface are to be supported
- 158 by PIV Card Applications, with appropriate security conditions for executing each command and
- 159 for accessing/storing each of the data objects associated with the application. The overall design
- 160 of the commands has to be based on the concepts outlined in NIST <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2, Section 2
- 161 Concepts and Constructs. The presence of mandatory data objects on the PIV Card has to be
- 162 verified. The data objects associated with PIV Card Application have to be tested for their
- accessibility and storage using the specified identifiers. Thus, the three classes of specifications
- 164 listed above span the following two main PIV components: PIV Middleware and PIV Card
- 165 Application. Hence the test suite provided in this document consists of the following two broad 166 categories of tests:
- 167 + PIV Middleware tests.
- 168 + PIV Card Application tests.
- 169 The above tests are developed through the following two-step process:
- 170 + Derived Test Requirements (DTR). These are constructed from the 'shall' statements in
 171 SP 800-73-4 specifications.
- + Test Assertions. These provide the tests that need to be performed to test each of the
 requirements under DTRs as well as tests with appropriate execution conditions for each
 of the commands in the interface to realize the associated return/response status codes
 specified in SP 800-73-4 Part 2.
- 176 This document does not provide conformance tests for any other software used in the PIV system
- such as the back-end access control software, card issuance software, card reader/biometric
- 178 reader drivers, and specialized service provider software such as cryptographic service provider
- 179 modules and biometric service provider modules. This document does not address nor provide
- 180 conformance tests for <u>SP 800-76-2</u>.

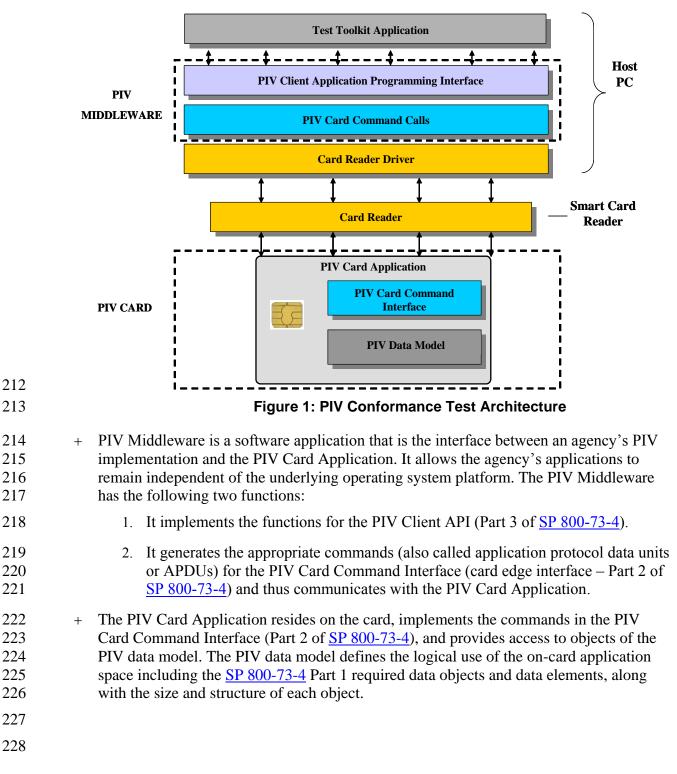
181 **1.3 Target Audience**

- 182 This document is intended to:
- + Enable developers of PIV Middleware and PIV Card Applications to develop their
 software modules to be testable for interface requirements specified in <u>SP 800-73-4</u>.
- 185 + Enable developers of PIV Middleware and PIV Card Applications to develop self-tests as part of the development effort.
- + Enable testing laboratories authorized to perform conformance tests on PIV Middleware
 and PIV Card Applications to develop tests that cover the test suite provided in this
 document.
- 190 **1.4 Document Overview**
- 191 The document is organized as follows:
- + Section 2 provides a conceptual software overview of a typical PIV system and introduces the PIV test components.

- + Section 3 lists the various elements of the test suite under the two broad categories of tests (PIV Middleware tests and PIV Card Application tests) provided in this document.
- 196 + <u>Section 4</u> provides an overview of the DTR construction process.
- + Section 5 gives a brief description of the test assertion for each of the three specification
 classes covered by this document (refer to Section 1.3).
- + Section 6 explains the documentation required from both the component owners and test labs for conducting the testing process.
- 201 + <u>Section 7</u> details the acceptance criteria for each type of test.
- 202 + Section 8 explains the test compliance process and failure review.
- + <u>Appendix A</u> includes DTRs based on specifications in <u>SP 800-73-4</u>.
- 204 + <u>Appendix B</u> includes client application programming interface (API) test assertions.
- 205 + <u>Appendix C</u> includes PIV Card command interface test assertions.
- 206 + <u>Appendix D</u> contains a list of acronyms used in the document.
- 207 + <u>Appendix E</u> contains the list of documents used as references by this document.

208 **2.** System Overview

- 209 The conceptual architecture involving the PIV Middleware and PIV Card Application for which
- 210 conformance tests are given in this document is shown in Figure 1. The conformance tests in this
- 211 document apply to the areas highlighted with dashed lines in Figure 1.



229 2.1 Test Plan

230 The test plan identifies the tasks/artifacts required for testing the PIV Middleware and PIV Card

Applications. These artifacts include the following: PIV Middleware and a smart card populated 231

232 with a PIV Card Application; the test toolkit (or test scripts), which implements the test

233 assertions; and the various infrastructure devices needed to interface with the card and the card

234 reader. The components involved in the test plan and the elements of the test configuration for

235 the two broad categories of tests presented in this document are discussed in the next two

236 subsections.

237 2.2 Test Set-up

- The test system consists of the following components:² 238
 - Test toolkit application software that resides on a personal computer (PC).
- 240 Smart card (SC) readers:

or

- 241 • An ISO/IEC 7816 and PC/SC-compliant contact-based smart card reader and
- 242 An ISO/IEC 14443 and PC/SC-compliant contactless smart card reader. 0
- 243

239

244

245

246

- A dual interface reader.
- A personal identification number (PIN) pad or a keyboard that can transmit the PIN to the smart card reader.
- 247 A set of test PIV Cards, loaded with PIV Card Application, with a contact interface that is compliant with ISO/IEC 7816 and a contactless interface that is compliant with 248 ISO/IEC 14443, or a test PIV Card emulator. 249
- 250 PIV Middleware application.

251 These components will be used in different configurations based on the type of test being 252 conducted in the test bed.

253 2.3 Test System Configuration

- 254 The test system shown in Figure 2 will be configured in both the PIV Middleware tests and the
- 255 PIV Card Application tests to accommodate the different components to be tested, as explained

²⁵⁶ in Section 3.

² Compliance of the readers and input devices with an external standard such as ISO/IEC 7816 is not addressed in this document.

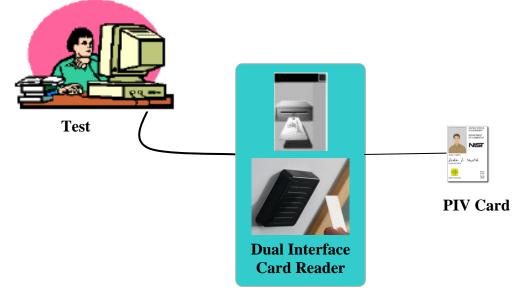


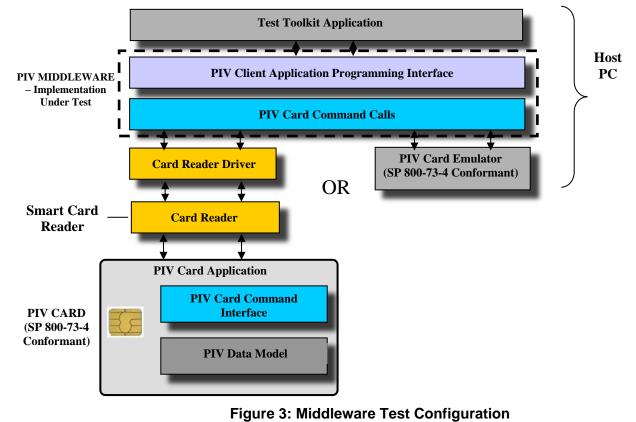
Figure 2: Test System Configuration

258

264 265

259 2.3.1 PIV Middleware Test Configuration

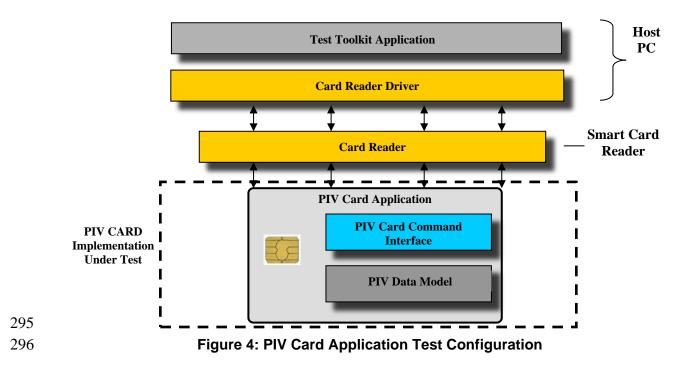
- 260 The middleware test configuration is used to test a vendor's middleware software application
- 261 that implements the PIV client API and generates the appropriate commands in the PIV card
- 262 command interface (refer to Table A-1 for mapping between the client API and card command
- 263 interface). The middleware test configuration is depicted in Figure 3.



- 266 The following list shows the test system components included in this configuration:
- 267 + Test toolkit application software.
- + Vendor provided PIV Middleware, which is the subject of this test (also called the implementation under test or IUT) and
- 270 One of the following combinations:
- + Contact and contactless smart card readers or a dual interface reader together with
- 272 + A PIN input mechanism together with
- 4 A dual interface <u>FIPS 201</u> conformant PIV Card loaded with "<u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2 conformant PIV Card Application" (Refer to <u>Section 7.2</u> for definition).
- 275 or
- + A PIV card emulator that emulates the behavior of a PIV Card Application.
- 277 The test toolkit application software resides on the test computer and facilitates the execution and
- 278 management of both test suites explained in <u>Section 3</u>. For the PIV Middleware Test, the test
- system (Figure 2) will be configured so that the vendor provided PIV Middleware under test is
- also installed on the test computer and interacts with the <u>SP 800-73-4</u> conformant test cards via
- the card reader(s).

282 **2.3.2 PIV Card Application Test Configuration**

- 283 The card application test configuration is used to test any PIV Card Application through
- commands of the PIV card command interface defined in <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2. The following list shows the test system components included in this configuration:
- 286 + Test toolkit application software.
- 287 + Contact and contactless smart card readers or a dual interface reader.
- 288 + A PIN input mechanism.
- + A PIV Card loaded with a PIV Card Application that supports contact and contactless
 interfaces and is the subject of this test (also called implementation under test or IUT).
- 291 For the PIV Card Application Test, the test system shown in Figure 2 will be configured such
- that the test toolkit application software directly interacts with the PIV Card under test via the
- 293 card reader(s). The PIV Card Application Test configuration is depicted in Figure 4.
- 294



3. Test Suite Elements

- Based on the conceptual software architecture shown in Figure 1, the PIV software componentsthat are subject to testing are as follows:
- Hereich PIV Middleware that implements the functions for the PIV Client API and interfaces with
 the PIV Card Application (resident on the card) by generating commands (APDUs) to the
 PIV card command interface.
- + PIV Card Application that implements the PIV Card Application card command
 interface, accesses and modifies the content of PIV data objects, and facilitates realization
 of PIV authentication use cases.
- 306 3.1 PIV Middleware Tests
- 307 These tests will validate that the PIV Middleware conforms to the specification in Part 3 of <u>SP</u>
- 308 <u>800-73-4</u>. Conformance criteria include correct implementation of the functions for the PIV
- 309 client API, generation of appropriate commands for the PIV card command interface to
- 310 communicate with the PIV Card Application, and return of the prescribed response codes to the
- 311 calling agency application. This test, however, does not validate the functional requirements or
- 312 the testing of the <u>FIPS 201</u>-mandated card application parameters, which are covered under the
- 313 PIV data model tests as specified in <u>SP 800-85B</u>.
- 314 The following PIV Middleware functions are tested for conformance of the PIV Middleware
- 315 without support for secure messaging (SM) and the virtual contact interface (VCI):
- 316 1. pivConnect
- 317 2. pivDisconnect
- 318 3. pivSelectCardApplication
- 319 4. pivLogIntoCardApplication
- 320 5. pivGetData
- 321 6. pivLogoutOfCardApplication
- 322 7. pivCrypt
- 323 8. pivPutData
- 324 9. pivGenerateKeyPair
- 325 10. pivMiddlewareVersion
- For PIV Middleware with support for SM and VCI, the following additional PIV Middlewarefunction is tested for conformance:
- 328 11. pivEstablishSecureMessaging
- 329 These functions will be tested for their response to both the valid and the error conditions as
- defined by this document. To conduct these tests, a smart card with an "SP 800-73-4-
- 331 conformant PIV Card Application" (refer to <u>Section 7.2</u> for definition) must be accessible.

333 3.2 PIV Card Application Tests

- 334 PIV Card Application tests cover the following:
- + The PIV Card Application card command interface as per Part 2 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u>,
- including the security conditions for executing each command in the interface as well asthe security conditions for accessing and storing each of the associated data objects.
- + Presence of all mandatory data objects as well as accessibility and storage of all
 implemented data objects using the identifiers specified in Part 1 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u>.
- 340 The tests are performed through test scripts communicating directly with a PIV Card through the
- 341 API of the driver that comes with the card reader.

342 **3.2.1 PIV Card Application Card Command Interface Tests**

- 343 These tests will validate that the card under test can successfully execute the commands in the
- 344 PIV card command interface. Successful execution constitutes the card responding with
- 345 appropriate data and response status codes to the commands sent by the test system. It also
- 346 involves setting state variables within the PIV Card. For example, the criteria for successful
- 347 execution of the SELECT command involve the following:
- 348 + The response status code returned is '90 00'.
- 349 + The application property template is returned with the correct format and content.
- 350 + The "PIV Card Application" is the value of "currently selected application" (state
 351 variable) on the card.
- The card command interface test suite includes conformance tests for the following PIV Card Application commands:
- 354 + Data access commands.
- 355 SELECT
- 356 GET DATA
- 357 + Card authentication commands.
- 358 VERIFY
- 359 CHANGE REFERENCE DATA
- 360 RESET RETRY COUNTER
- 361 GENERAL AUTHENTICATE
- 362 + Credential initialization and administration commands.
- 363 PUT DATA

- GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR
- 365 The card edge commands will be validated against the following conditions:
- 366 + Card interface type (contact vs. contactless, including virtual contact interface).
- 367 + Precondition for use (PIN, OCC verified, cryptographic authentication).
- 368 + Expected response status codes.

369	+ Appropriate state variables set in the card.
370	3.2.2 PIV Data Objects Accessibility and Storage Tests
371	The testing covers the following data objects:
372	+ The seven mandatory data objects as defined in Part 1 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> :
373	 Card Capability Container.
374	 Card Holder Unique Identifier (CHUID).
375	 X.509 Certificate for PIV authentication.
376	 X.509 Certificate for Card Authentication.
377	 Cardholder Fingerprints for off card comparison.
378	 Cardholder Facial Image.
379	 Security Object.
380 381	+ The two data objects that are mandatory if the cardholder has a government-issued email account at the time of credential issuance:
382	 X.509 Certificate for Digital Signature.
383	 X.509 Certificate for Key Management.
384	+ The twenty-seven optional data objects, also defined in Part 1 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> :
385	 Printed Information.
386	 Discovery Object.
387	 Key History Object.
388	 20 retired X.509 Certificates for Key Management.
389	 Cardholder Iris Images.
390	 Pairing Code Reference Data Container.
391	 Secure Messaging Certificate Signer.
392	 Biometric Information Templates Group Template.
393	The data objects will be validated for the following conditions:
394 395	+ Presence of all mandatory data objects and those optional objects in the vendor documentation.
396 397	 Accessibility and storage of data objects using the appropriate BER-TLV tags (specified identifiers – Section 4, Part 1 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u>).
398	+ Appropriate container size allocations for each of the data objects.
399	+ Data objects access rule (e.g., PIN vs. no PIN).
400	+ Security condition for data objects storage (cryptographic authentication).
401 402	+ Appropriate card interface type for accessing each of the data objects (contact vs. contactless vs. secure messaging vs. virtual contact interface).

403 **4. Derived Test Requirements**

- 404 DTRs show the type of tests required based on the specifications in <u>SP 800-73-4</u>. These
 405 specifications cover expected command behavior (in the case of interface specification), data
 406 object representation (in the case of PIV data model) and data contents (in the case of PIV
 407 authentication use cases).
- 408 Each DTR consists of the following:
- 409 + Actual condition statements taken/derived from the SP 800-73-4 specification – these 410 include conditions for successful command execution for each command as well as 411 exception behaviors explicitly called out through 'shall' statements in SP 800-73-4. 412 Those exception behaviors that are implicit in SP 800-73-4 through listing of error codes 413 associated with each command are tested only through Test Assertions (Appendices B, C 414 and D) and are not part of the DTR condition statements. The condition statements are 415 identified by codes starting with 'AS' followed by a running sequence that denotes the 416 section in this document where they occur. All DTRs that are new to Revision 4 of this document are identified by the suffix '-R4'. Updated DTRs that existed previously are 417 418 requirements updated in SP 800-73-4 and these retain their original identifiers.
- 419 + Required Vendor Information these include information that the vendors are mandated
 420 to provide in their documentation. The required vendor information is identified by codes
 421 starting with 'VE' followed by a running sequence that denotes the section in this
 422 document where they occur. All vendor information requirements that are new to
 423 Revision 4 of this document are identified by the suffix '-R4'. Updated required vendor
 424 information that existed previously are requirements updated in <u>SP 800-73-4</u> and these
 425 retain their original identifiers.
- 426 Required Test Procedures – these are actions that the tester has to perform in order to +427 satisfy the requirements stated in actual condition statements. These include verifying the 428 information mandated in the "Required Vendor Information" for the condition as well as 429 performing software-based tests. It must be mentioned, however, that some of the 430 required test procedures will not be called out explicitly for verification of information in 431 the associated "Required Vendor Information." In these instances it is implicitly assumed 432 that the information is provided by the vendor and verified by the tester. The Required 433 Test Procedures have identifiers starting with 'TE' followed by a running sequence that 434 denotes the section in this document where they occur. All test procedure requirements 435 that are new to Revision 4 of this document are identified by the suffix '-R4'. Updated 436 required test procedures that existed previously are requirements updated in SP 800-73-4 437 and these retain their original identifiers.
- Validations of some DTRs are not covered by the test assertions provided in this document.
 These DTRs require compliance of the component with an external specification or standard
 such as <u>ISO/IEC 7816</u> or <u>ISO/IEC 14443</u>. No required test procedures are provided for these
 DTRs, and a note is added to indicate that the assertion is externally tested. The tester checks the
 vendor documentation for claimed compliance with such requirement or the presence of an
- 443 external test/compliance certificate obtained from the related standards testing body, when
- 444 applicable.

- 445 Some DTRs cannot be validated through the test tools provided in this document. For example,
- the test tool cannot access the asymmetric private keys generated and stored on the card.
- 447 Therefore, a note is added to indicate the assertion is not separately tested for these DTRs. The
- same note is added for DTRs that make general statements on the nature of the PIV Card and are
- 449 validated as a result of the validation of many other DTRs. For example, the statement "[e]ach
- 450 command that appears on the card command interface shall be implemented by a *card*
- 451 *application* that is resident on the ICC [integrated circuit card]" is validated through the entire
- 452 card command interface test and does not require an individual test assertion.

454 **5.** Test Assertions

- 455 Test assertions are statements of behavior, action, or condition that can be measured or tested.
- 456 They provide the procedures to guide the tester in executing and managing the test. They include
- 457 the purpose of the test, starting conditions and prerequisites, success criteria, and post-test
- 458 conditions, when applicable. A list of test assertions can be seen in Appendices <u>B</u> and <u>C</u>.
- 459 The following three sets of test assertions are included in this document:
- 460 + PIV client API test assertions (see <u>Section 3.1</u> for overview).
- 461 + PIV card command interface test assertions (per <u>Section 3.2.1</u>).
- 462 + PIV data objects accessibility and storage test assertions (per <u>Section 3.2.2</u>).
- 463 An overview of each of the above classes of test assertions is given in Sections 5.2 through 5.4.
- 464 **5.1 Mapping from Test Categories to Test Assertions**
- 465 All the DTRs in <u>Appendix A</u> conceptually come under one of the two broad categories of tests
- 466 stated in <u>Section 3</u>, i.e., PIV Middleware tests and PIV Card Application tests. Similarly, each
- 467 test assertion makes specific references to the related sections in <u>SP 800-73-4</u> or the related
- 468 DTRs. However, overall there is a many-to-many mapping from the test suite elements
- 469 (individual tests) under each of these two broad categories of tests to the DTRs (i.e., one test can
- 470 map to many DTRs and one DTR can map to many tests). A similar type of relationship exists
- 471 between DTRs and test assertions. To narrow the search space for cross references, <u>Table 5-1</u>
- 472 presents a cross-referencing guide showing the relevant DTR sections (with the section in <u>SP</u>
- 473 <u>800-73-4</u> from which they were derived) and test assertion sections with respect to test classes in
- 474 the two broad categories of tests.

Category/Classes of Test	DTR Section(s)	Test Assertion Section(s)
(1a) PIV Card Application Tests— PIV Card Application Card Command Interface Tests (<u>Section</u> <u>3.2.1</u>)	 <u>Appendix A.1</u>: Concepts and Constructs (Section 2, <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2) <u>Appendix A.5</u>: PIV Card Application Card Command Interface (Section 3 and 4, <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2) 	Appendix C Command Interface Test Assertions
(1b) PIV Card Application Tests— PIV Data Object s Accessibility and Storage Tests (<u>Section 3.2.2</u>)	 <u>Appendix A.2</u>: PIV Data Objects Representation (Section 4, <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 1) <u>Appendix A.3</u>: Data Types and Their Representation (Section 5, <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 1, <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2) 	Appendix C—PIV Data Objects Accessibility and Storage Test Assertions
(2) PIV Middleware Tests (<u>Section</u> <u>3.1</u>)	 <u>Appendix A.1</u>: Concepts and Constructs (Section 2, <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2) <u>Appendix A.2</u>: PIV Data Objects Representation (Section 4, <u>SP 800- 73-4</u> Part 1) <u>Appendix A.3</u>: Data Types and Their Representation (Section 5, <u>SP 800- 73-4</u> Part 1, <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2) <u>Appendix A.4</u>: PIV Client API (<u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3) 	Appendix B—PIV Client API Test Assertions

475

476

Table 5-1: Cross-referencing Guide

477 5.2 PIV Client API Test Assertions

- 478 This section provides conformance tests in the form of test assertions for the functions specified
- 479 in Section 3, <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3 (referred to as the client API) that the PIV Middleware is
- 480 expected to support. The test assertions are described through a test assertions template. The
- 481 template provides placeholders for describing the purpose of the test, the preconditions required
- 482 to exercise the test, the parameter values used in test invocation, and the expected results as well
- 483 as the state of the PIV system (value of state variables), if any, that will be affected by the test
- 484 run (post-condition).
- 485 The conformance tests are run against the PIV Middleware, which in turn interacts with the PIV
- 486 Card Application resident on the PIV Card. Hence, there are two pieces of software (PIV
- 487 Middleware and PIV Card Application) that determine the outcome of each test run. Because the
- 488 focus of the tests is the behavior of the PIV Middleware, the test configuration assumes the
- 489 presence of a validated PIV Card Application.
- 490 The test assertions derived from <u>SP 800-73-4</u> and <u>SP 800-78-4</u> are demonstrated by test cases in 491 <u>Appendix B</u>.
- 492 The PIV client API test cases are based on the following assumptions:
- 493 + There is a PIV Card with a validated PIV Card Application.
- 494 + A valid connection description is provided for the PIV Card Application.
- 495 + A valid physical connection exists between an instance of the PIV card reader and the
 496 host where the PIV Middleware resides.
- 497 + No other application is currently connected to the PIV Card Application.

498 **5.3 PIV Card Command Interface Test Assertions**

- 499 This section provides conformance tests in the form of test assertions for the command set that is
- 500 specified in Section 3, Part 2 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> (PIV Card Application Card Command Interface)
- 501 that the PIV Card Application is required to support. The test assertions are described through a
- 502 test assertions template. The template provides placeholders for describing the purpose of the
- 503 test, the preconditions required to exercise the test, the parameter values used in test invocation,
- and the expected results as well as the state of the PIV system (value of state variables), if any,
- 505 that will be affected by the test run (post-condition).
- 506 The conformance tests are run to validate the PIV Card Application. Interaction with the PIV 507 Card Application takes place through the API of the driver that comes with the card reader
- 507 Card Application takes place through the API of the driver that comes with the card reader.
- 508 The test assertions derived from <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2 are demonstrated in test cases in <u>Appendix</u> 509 <u>C</u>.
- 510 The following assumptions have been made with regard to the PIV Card command interface test 511 cases:
- 512 + The PIV Card being tested (IUT) is inserted into the contact reader or placed near a
 513 contactless reader.
- 514 + A valid PC/SC connection exists between the test system and an instance of the reader.
- 515 + No application is currently connected to the PIV Card Application.

516 + No other contactless card is within the proximity of the contactless reader.

517 5.4 PIV Data Objects Accessibility and Storage Test Assertions

- 518 The following assumptions have been made with respect to the PIV data object representation 519 test assertions:
- 520 + A PIV Card Application with a valid Application Identifier (AID) is resident on the card.
- 521 + The PIV Card Application is expected to have implemented all seven mandatory PIV
 522 data objects of the PIV data model on the card.
- 523 + The PIV Card Application is expected to have implemented both conditionally
 524 mandatory PIV data objects of the PIV data model on the card.
- 525 + The presence of any one or more of the twenty-seven optional PIV data objects on the
 526 PIV Card is known from the vendor documentation.

527 6. Test and Compliance Documentation

- 528 There are two sets of compliance documentation: vendor required and test facility generated.
- 529 The vendor-required documents consist of the following:
- 530 Installation and Execution instructions (for PIV Middleware): The vendor provides +531 technical instructions and other documentation to aid the testing personnel in installing 532 and using the PIV Middleware implementation under test. The PIV Middleware 533 implementation could be in any high-level programming language. Since all the 534 implementations have to be tested from a common test program, the PIV Middleware 535 vendor submitting the product for testing may have to provide wrapper programs in some 536 cases to the test facility. The purpose of the wrapper program is to translate the test 537 execution calls made using the test program to the PIV Middleware implementation's 538 native program calls.
- 539 + Technical documentation (for both PIV Card Application and PIV Middleware):
 540 The vendor-supplied technical documentation must include the detailed technical
 541 description and the design of the implementation to be tested. This document includes, at
 542 a minimum, all the required vendor information specified in DTRs in <u>Appendix A</u> of this
 543 document.
- 544 + Security-related information: The following security related information shall be
 545 provided by the vendor: (a) PIV Card Application PIN, (b) PIN Unblocking Key (PUK),
 546 (c) Global PIN, (d) pairing code, (e) cryptographic algorithms supported by the card, (f)
 547 minutia data, and (g) the number of unsuccessful attempts using (1) wrong PIV Card
 548 Application PIN, (2) wrong Global PIN, (3) wrong PUK, (4) and wrong minutia data.
- 549 The test facility-generated documents are required for performing and reporting the test process.550 The following are some of the examples:
- + Checklists: Checklists provide the tester with a list of actions and requirements to
 complete before the test starts. Information required in the preconditions section of the assertions is included in the checklists.
- 554 + Test logs: A test log is kept for each test run on any component and is used to summarize
 555 the results of all the tests run.
- 556 + Test reports: These provide the background (environmental information) for each of the
 557 test cases as well as summary of outcomes from test runs (from test logs) associated with
 558 each test case.
- 559 A test case is a sequence of command/function invocations that pertain to a given execution
- 560 condition for the 'command/function under test'. For example, if the GET DATA command is
- the command/function under test, then the execution condition 'Invocation of this function after
- 562 PIN verification' will consist of the following sequence of command/function invocations –
- 563 SELECT, VERIFY, GET DATA, and collectively constitutes a test case. There may be many
- test runs for this test case. The function invocations returning the expected return codes for a test
- 565 case in all test runs indicate that the command/function has been implemented correctly.

566 **7.** Acceptance Criteria

- 567 Acceptance criteria are based on the compliance of the item under the test with the requirements
- 568 defined in <u>FIPS 201</u> and the accompanying special publication documents. The criteria are
- 569 further specified in the following sections, based on the type of test being conducted.

570 **7.1 Acceptance Criteria for the PIV Middleware Test**

- 571 The PIV Middleware test acceptance criteria will be based on the middleware application under
- 572 the test passing the <u>SP 800-73-4</u> client API test assertions. The middleware should return
- 573 appropriate return codes in response to executing the client API functions as defined in Section
- 574 3, Part 3 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u>. The middleware should also be able to send the correct card commands
- 575 to and interpret the responses received from the "<u>SP 800-73-4</u> conformant PIV Card
- 576 Application" (refer to Section 7.2 for definition). The test assertions detail the pass/fail criteria
- 577 defined for each test case that is designed to test a certain condition being tested.
- 578 PIV Middleware that supports the <u>SP 800-73-4</u> client API with SM will be required to test
- against both the <u>SP 800-73-4</u> client API test assertions and the <u>SP 800-73-4</u> client API with SM
- test assertions. All <u>SP 800-73-4</u> client API with SM test assertions are to be conducted over a
- 581 contactless interface.

582 **7.2** Acceptance Criteria for the PIV Card Application Tests

- 583 Acceptance criteria for the PIV Card Application tests are based on the PIV Card Application
- passing the following two classes of tests: PIV Card Application card command interface tests
- and PIV data objects accessibility and storage tests. The PIV Card Application that has passed
- 586 these classes of tests is called an "SP 800-73-4 conformant PIV Card Application."
- 587 For PIV Card Application card command tests, the PIV Card Application should send the
- 588 appropriate response status codes and application data in response to commands. It should also 589 set or reset certain card state variables and thus fulfill the test postconditions.
- 590 For the PIV data objects accessibility and storage tests, the PIV Card Application should show
- the presence of all mandatory PIV data objects and published optional PIV data objects. It should
- also demonstrate the ability to access and store all the above data objects using the correct BER-
- 593 TLV tag under the appropriate security conditions and interfaces (contact, contactless, secure
- 594 messaging, or VCI) and that the containers for storing them satisfy the specified minimum size
- 595 requirements.
- 596 The acceptance criteria for the testing of PIV Card functionalities, for which <u>FIPS 201</u> makes
- 597 reference to external documents (such as digital signature formats), is based on visual
- 598 verification of vendor-provided documents and test/compliance certificates.

599 8. Test and Compliance Process

- 600 The PIV software component that passes all applicable tests, as explained in this document, will
- be considered conformant. This document provides the technical details for the testing of the twoPIV software components. In this context, compliance means:
- 603 + Passing the related test assertions explained in this document, and
- 604 + Passing the inspection/verification of the required vendor documentation.
- 605 The certified and/or accredited test laboratory that will conduct the testing has the following 606 responsibilities:
- 607 + Prepare and provide the test application forms and the documentation,
- 608 + Receive and configure the PIV software component to be tested,
- 609 + Conduct the test with a testing toolkit,
- 610 + Review the test results and report failures,
- 611 + Inspect the vendor documentation, and
- 612 + Communicate the results.
- 613 Upon vendor's submission of the request for PIV component certification, the required
- documentation, and the PIV software components to be tested, the test laboratory configures the
- test system, records all preconditions, and runs the applicable suite of tests for the submitted PIV
- 616 component. After conducting the tests, the test laboratory evaluates the test results and
- 617 communicates the Test Results Summary (TRS) and Test Run Details (TRD) to the vendor.
- The Test Results Summary provides the overall environmental information (date and time the tests were conducted, the tester name, vendor product identifier, etc.) as well as the summary conclusion for tests associated with that particular class. The format of the summary report will vary depending upon the test classes. The TRS associated with each of the three classes are:
- 622 + PIV Client API Test Summary.
- 623 + Card Command Interface Test Summary.
- 624 + PIV Data Objects Accessibility and Storage Test Summary.
- The TRD are used to log the details of each test run associated with each of the three classes in
- the test suite. They provide the details of the outcome of each test run for various execution
- 627 conditions. This detailed report will enable the product vendor to make the necessary logic
- 628 changes to the implementation of the various commands/interfaces and data object
- 629 representations in order to become fully conformant.

630 8.1 Failure Review

- 631 The test will be repeated once for components that do not pass the tests. After the retest, the
- tester prepares, for each failure, a discrepancy report that summarizes the purpose of the test, the
- 633 progression of steps, and the responses received from the tested components. The discrepancy
- report will be internally reviewed and discussed by the test lab before an official response is sent
- to the vendor. Vendors who object to the results presented in the discrepancy report must explain
- their reason for the objection. If the reason necessitates another retest, the test laboratory may

Draft Special Publication 800-85A-4 PIV Card Application & Middleware Interface Test Guidelines

- 637 consider repeating the test. Otherwise, the test lab will seek the guidance of the NIST personnel
- 638 on the failure before the component is returned to the vendor to be corrected.

639 Appendix A—**Derived Test Requirements**

- 640 All DTRs that are new to Revision 4 of this document are new requirements introduced in <u>SP</u>
- 641 <u>800-73-4</u>. These are referenced with the suffix R4 (e.g., AS0X-R4). Updated DTRs that existed 642 previously are requirements updated in SP 800-73-4 and these retain their original identifiers.
- 643 A.1 Concepts and Constructs
- 644 A.1.1 Platform Requirements
- 645
- AS01.01: The PIV Card Application shall place the following requirements on the ICC
 platform on which it is implemented or installed:
- 648
 649 + global security status that includes the security status of a global cardholder PIN.
- 650 + application selection using a truncated Application Identifier (AID).
- 651 + ability to reset the security status of an individual application.
- 652 + indication to applications as to which physical communication interface contact
 653 versus contactless is in use.
- 654 + support for the default selection of an application upon warm or cold reset.
- 656 **Note:** This assertion is not separately tested.
- 657 A.1.2 Card Applications
- 658

661

664

667

669

- AS01.02: Each command that appears on the card command interface shall be
 implemented by a card application that is resident on the ICC.
- Note: This assertion is not separately tested collection of DTRs for all commands implicitly
 tests this assertion.
- AS01.03: Each card application shall have a globally unique name called its Application
 Identifier (AID) [ISO/IEC 7816, Part 4].
- 668 Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS05.05</u> through <u>AS05.10</u>.
- AS01.04: Except for the default applications, access to the card commands and data
 objects of a card application shall be gained by selecting the card application using its
 application identifier.
- 673
- 674 Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS05.11</u>.
- 675
 676 AS01.05: The Proprietary Identifier eXtension (PIX) of the AID shall contain an encoding
 677 of the version of the card application.
- 678
- 679 Note: This assertion is tested as part of the <u>AS05.05</u> through <u>AS05.10</u>.

680	A.1.2.1 Personal Identity Verification Card Application
681	
682	AS01.06: The AID of the PIV Card Application shall be: 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00
683	01 00'.
684	
685	Note: This assertion is tested as part of the <u>AS05.05</u> through <u>AS05.10</u> .
686	
687	AS01.07: The AID of the PIV Card Application shall consist of the NIST Registered
688	application provider IDentifier (RID) 'A0 00 00 03 08' followed by the application portion
689	of the NIST PIX indicating the PIV Card Application '00 00 10 00' and then the version
690	portion of the NIST PIX '01 00' for the first version of the PIV Card Application.
691	
692	Note: This assertion is tested as part of the <u>AS05.05</u> through <u>AS05.10</u> .
693	A.1.2.2 Default Selected Card Application
	A. 1.2.2 Default Selected Card Application
694	
695	AS01.08: The card platform shall support a default selected card application. In other
696	words, there shall be a currently selected application immediately after a cold or warm
697	reset.
698	
699	Required Vendor Information
700	
701	VE01.08.01: The vendor shall specify in its documentation the default selected card
702	application.
703	
704	Required Test Procedures
705	
706	TE01.08.01: The tester shall review the vendor's documentation and validate that there is a
707	default selected card application, which matches with the one specified by the vendor in
708	<u>VE01.08.01</u> .
709	A.1.3 Security Architecture
710	A.1.3.1 Access Control Rule
711	
712	AS01.09: An access control rule shall consist of an access mode and a security condition.
713	·
714	Note: This assertion is not separately tested.
715	
716	AS01.10: The action described by the access mode can be performed on the data object if
717	and only if the security condition evaluates to TRUE for the current values of the security
718	statuses.
719	
720	Note: This assertion is not separately tested.
721	

AS01.11: If there is no access control rule with an access mode describing a particular
 action, then that action shall never be performed on the data object.

724	
725	Note: This assertion is not separately tested.
726	A.1.3.2 Security Status
727	
728	AS01.12: Associated with each authenticable entity shall be a set of one or more Boolean
729	variables, each called a security status indicator of the authenticable entity.
730	
731	Note: The security status indicators are tested indirectly through the functional testing.
732	
733	AS01.13: The security status indicator of an authenticable entity shall be TRUE if the
734	credentials associated with the security status indicator of the authenticable entity have
735	been authenticated and FALSE otherwise.
736	
737	Note: The security status indicators are tested indirectly through the functional testing.
738	
739	AS01.14: A successful execution of an authentication protocol shall set the security status
740	indicator associated with the credential used in the protocol to TRUE.
741	
742	Note: The security status indicators are tested indirectly through the functional testing.
743	
744	AS01.14A-R4: An aborted or failed execution of an authentication protocol shall set the
745	security status indicator associated with the credential used in the protocol to FALSE.
746	
747	Note: The security status indicators are tested indirectly through the functional testing.
748	
749	AS01.15: A security status indicator shall be said to be a global security status indicator if
750	it is not changed when the currently selected application changes from one application to
751	another. In essence, when changing from one application to another, the global security
752	status indicators shall remain unchanged.
753 754	Notes This association is not consumption to stad
755	Note: This assertion is not separately tested.
756	AS01.16: A security status indicator is said to be an application security status indicator if
757	it is set to FALSE when the currently selected application changes from one application to
758	another.
759	
760	Required Vendor Information
761	Acquired , endor miterinution
762	VE01.16.01: The vendor shall specify in its documentation that the application security status
763	indicators are set to FALSE when the currently selected application changes from one
764	application to another.
765	
766	Required Test Procedures
767	-

768 769 770	TE01.16.01: The tester shall review the vendor's documentation and validate that it contains the requirement stated in <u>VE01.16.01</u> .
771 772 773 774 775 776	AS01.16A-R4: The security status indicators associated with the PIV Card Application PIN, the PIN Unblocking Key (PUK), OCC, pairing code, and the PIV Card Application Administration Key are application security status indicators for the PIV Card Application, whereas the security status indicator associated with the Global PIN is a global security status indicator.
777 778	Required Vendor Information
779 780 781 782 783	VE01.16A-R4.01: The vendor shall specify in its documentation that the security status indicators associated with the PIV Card Application PIN, the PIN Unblocking Key (PUK), OCC, pairing code, and the PIV Card Application Administration Key are application security status indicators for the PIV Card Application, whereas the security status indicator associated with the Global PIN is a global security status indicator.
784 785	Required Test Procedures
786 787 788	TE01.16A-R4.01: The tester shall review the vendor's documentation and validate that it contains the requirement stated in <u>VE01.16A-R4.01</u> .
789 700	A.1.3.3 Authentication of an Individual
790	
791 792 793	AS01.17: The pairing code shall be exactly 8 bytes in length and the PIV Card Application PIN shall be between 6 and 8 bytes in length.
792 793 794	
792 793	PIN shall be between 6 and 8 bytes in length.
792 793 794 795 796 797 798	 PIN shall be between 6 and 8 bytes in length. Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS05.22A</u>. AS01.18: If the actual length of PIV Card Application PIN is less than 8 bytes it shall be padded to 8 bytes with 'FF' when presented to the card command interface. The 'FF'
792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801 802 803	 PIN shall be between 6 and 8 bytes in length. Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS05.22A</u>. AS01.18: If the actual length of PIV Card Application PIN is less than 8 bytes it shall be padded to 8 bytes with 'FF' when presented to the card command interface. The 'FF' padding bytes shall be appended to the actual value of the PIN.
792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801 802	 PIN shall be between 6 and 8 bytes in length. Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS05.22A</u>. AS01.18: If the actual length of PIV Card Application PIN is less than 8 bytes it shall be padded to 8 bytes with 'FF' when presented to the card command interface. The 'FF' padding bytes shall be appended to the actual value of the PIN. Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS05.22A</u>. AS01.18A-R4: The bytes comprising the PIV Card Application PIN and pairing code shall
792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801 802 803 804	 PIN shall be between 6 and 8 bytes in length. Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS05.22A</u>. AS01.18: If the actual length of PIV Card Application PIN is less than 8 bytes it shall be padded to 8 bytes with 'FF' when presented to the card command interface. The 'FF' padding bytes shall be appended to the actual value of the PIN. Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS05.22A</u>. AS01.18A-R4: The bytes comprising the PIV Card Application PIN and pairing code shall be limited to values 0x30 – 0x39, the ASCII values for the decimal digits '0' – '9'.

813				
814	AS01.18C-R4: The PUK shall be 8 bytes in length, and may be any 8-byte binary value.			
815	That is, the bytes comprising the PUK may have any value 0x00 – 0xFF.			
816				
817	Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS05.22A</u> .			
818				
819		D-R4: If the Global PIN is used by the PIV Card Application, then the above		
820	encoding, length, padding, and enforcement of minimum PIN length requirements for the			
821	PIV Care	d Application PIN shall apply to the Global PIN.		
822				
823	Note: Thi	is assertion is tested as part of $\underline{AS05.22A}$.		
824	A.1.4	Status of PIV Card Application		
825	A CO1 10.	The state of the DIV Could Applie the shell be on following only on the DIV Could		
826		The state of the PIV Card Application shall be as follows, when the PIV Card		
827	Applicati	ion is the currently selected application:		
828 829		1. The "global security status" indicator shall always be defined. It can be used		
829		by all applications on the card platform and is maintained by PIV Platform.		
831		2. The "currently selected application" shall always be defined. The platform		
832 833		shall support the selection of a card application using the full application identifier or by providing the right truncated version and there shall always		
833 834		be a currently selected application. The "currently selected application" is		
834		maintained by the PIV Platform.		
836		3. The "application security status" indicator shall always be defined. These		
830 837		indicators are local to the PIV Card Application and are maintained by the		
838		PIV Card Application.		
839		117 Caru Application.		
840	Note: Th	is assertion is not separately tested.		
841	A.1.5	Card Platform Configuration		
842				
843	AS01.20:	Both single-chip/dual-interface and dual-chip implementations are acceptable.		
844				
845	Note: Thi	s assertion is not separately tested.		
846 847	1 001 01	In the single chin/dual interface configurations the DIV Cand Areakastic and all		
847		In the single-chip/dual-interface configuration, the PIV Card Application shall		
848 849	be provid	led the information regarding which interface is in use.		
849 850	Required	l Vendor Information		
850 851	Nequiteu			
852	VE01 21	01: The card operating system should inform the PIV Card Application the		
853		cation interface in use.		
854				
855	Required	l Test Procedures		
856				

- TE01.21.01: The tester shall validate that the card platform informs the PIV Card Application ofthe interface being used.
- 859
- 860 Note: This assertion is not separately tested. This assertion is indirectly tested by verifying
- 861 whether the card application returns '6A 81' for those commands that cannot be exercised
- through contactless interface. The tester shall verify response code '6A 81' is returned.
- 863
- TE01.21.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV Card Application checks that a contact interface is being used for contact-only APDUs.
- 866
- Note: This assertion is not separately tested. This assertion is indirectly tested by verifying
 whether the card application returns '6A 81' for those commands that cannot be exercised
 through contactless interface when VCI is not in use and the commands are not contact only
- 870 commands.
- 871
- AS01.22: In the dual-chip configuration, a separate PIV Card Application shall be loaded
 on each chip.
- 874
- 875 **Note:** This assertion is not separately tested.
- 876 A.2 PIV Data Model
- 877 A.2.1 PIV Card Data Objects
- 878

879 AS02.01: A PIV Card Application shall contain seven mandatory interoperable data

- objects, two conditionally mandatory data objects (if the cardholder has a government issued email account at time of credential issuance) and twenty-seven optional data objects
 for interoperable use.
- 882 883

888 889

890

891

898

•	The seven mandatory data objects are the following: 1. Card Capability
	Container; 2. Card Holder Unique Identifier; 3. X.509 Certificate for PIV
	Authentication; 4. X.509 Certificate for Card Authentication; 5. Cardholder
	Fingerprints; 6. Cardholder Facial Image; and 7. Security Object

- The two conditionally mandatory data objects are the following: 1. X.509 Certificate for Digital Signature; and 2. X.509 Certificate for Key Management.
- The twenty-seven optional data objects for interoperable use are the
 following: 1. Printed Information; 2. Discovery Object; 3. Key History
 Object; 4. 20 retired X.509 Certificates for Key Management; 5. Cardholder
 Iris Images; 6. Biometric Information Templates Group Template; 7. Secure
 Messaging Certificate Signer; and 8. Pairing Code Reference Data Container.
- 899 Note: This assertion is not separately tested.

900 A.2.2 OIDs and Tags of PIV Card Application Data Objects

901 902 903 904 905	AS02.02: For the purpose of constructing PIV Card Application data object names in the CardApplicationURL in the Card Capability Container of the PIV Card Application, the NIST RID ('A0 00 00 03 08') shall be used and the card application type shall be set to '00'.	
906	Note: This assertion is not separately tested as it is being deprecated.	
907		
908 909	AS02.03: For all data objects present on the card, the object identifiers (OIDs) used by	
909 910	PIV Middleware to refer to them, and associated BER-TLV tags used by PIV Card Application command interface shall conform to the entries in Table 3, Part 1 of SP 800-73-	
910 911	4.	
912	2·	
913	Required Vendor Information	
914	Required vehicle information	
915	VE02.03.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation the list of all the data objects present	
916	on the card along with the BER-TLV tags associated with them.	
917		
918	VE02.03.01A: The vendor shall state in its documentation the list of all OIDs used by the PIV	
919	Middleware to refer to PIV data objects and the associated BER-TLV tags to which they refer.	
920	,	
921	Required Test Procedures	
922	•	
923	TE02.03.01: The tester shall validate that the BER-TLV tags of all the data objects present on	
924	the card conform to the Table 3, Part 1 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> , and accurately represent the actual data	
925	objects observed by the tester as being implemented on the card.	
926		
927	TE02.03.01A: The tester shall validate that all of the OIDs in Table 3, Part 1 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> can	
928	be used to read PIV data objects from a PIV Card using the pivGetData function.	
929	A.3 Data Types and Their Representations	
930	A.3.1 PIV Algorithm Identifier	
	A.J.1 11V Algorithm Identifier	
931		
932	AS03.01: The algorithm identifiers for the cryptographic algorithms implemented on the conditional conformation in Table 6.2 of SP 200, 78, 4	
933 934	card shall conform to entries in Table 6-2 of <u>SP 800-78-4</u> .	
934 935	Required Vendor Information	
936	Required vendor information	
937	VE03.01.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation the identifiers associated with all the	
938	algorithms supported by the card.	
939		
940	Required Test Procedures	
941		
942	TE03.01.01: The tester shall review the vendor's documentation and validate the algorithm	
943	identifiers implemented on the card as being compliant with Tables 6-2 and 6-3 of $\underline{SP 800-78-4}$.	

944 A.3.2 Application Property Template

945		
946	A \$03 02·	Upon selection, the PIV Card Application shall return the application property
947		lescribed in Table 3, Part 2 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> .
948	template ($\frac{1}{1000} = \frac{1}{1000} = 1$
949	Required	Vendor Information
950	nequirea	
951	VE03.02.0	1: The vendor shall provide in its documentation the PIV Card application property
952		long with its BER-TLV representation.
953	template a	iong with its DER TEV representation.
954	Required	Test Procedures
955	Requireu	
956	TE03.02.0	1: The tester shall review the vendor's documentation and validate that the
957		n provided in response to $VE03.02.01$ is in conformance with Table 3, Part 2 of <u>SP</u>
957 958	800-73-4.	In provided in response to $\underline{VE05.02.01}$ is in comornance with rable 5, rait 2 of $\underline{51}$
958 959	<u>800-73-4</u> .	
959 960	TE03 02 P	84.01: The tester shall validate that the information provided in VE03.02.01 is actually
961		ed by the card.
901	implement	eu by the caru.
962	A.3.3	Authenticator
963	,	
903 964	A \$03.03.	The authenticator BER-TLV used on the PIV client application programming
904 965		shall have the structure described in Table 3, Part 3 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> .
	interface s	shall have the structure described in Table 5, Fart 5 of <u>5F 600-75-4</u> .
966 067	Doguinad	Vandan Information
967 968	Kequireu	Vendor Information
	VE02 02 0	The wonder shall provide in its decomponentation a list of all the outher tigstors along
969 070		11: The vendor shall provide in its documentation a list of all the authenticators along
970 071	with their (tags and possible values, when applicable.
971 072	Dequined	Test Duccedures
972 072	Kequirea	Test Procedures
973	TE02 02 0	1. The tester shall review and validate the worder's decoursertation to ensure that it
974 075	TE03.03.0	
975 076		correct tags for the "Reference Data" and "Key Reference" as specified in Table 3, Part
976	3 of <u>SP 80</u>	<u>U-73-4</u> .
977	A.3.4	Connection Description
978 070	1 002 04	Marriel to America A 111 (AS0102A D4)
979	A503.04:	Moved to <u>Appendix A.4.1.1</u> (<u>AS04.02A-R4</u>).
980	1 002 05	XX/241_3
981	ASU3.05:	Withdrawn
982	A.3.5	Key References
983		
984		The key reference, when represented as a byte, occupies bits b8 and b5-b1, while
985	b7 and b6	shall be set to 0.
986		
987	Note: This	assertion is not separately tested.

988		
989	1 503 07.	The key references used on all PIV interfaces shall be from the list found in
990		and 4b, Part 1 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> and <u>SP 800-78-4</u> , Table 6-1.
991	Tables Ha	and 40, 1 at 1 of $\frac{51}{51} \frac{600-75-4}{600-75-4}$ and $\frac{51}{5000-70-4}$, 1 able 0-1.
992	Note: Thi	s assertion is not separately tested.
992 993	note: 111	s assertion is not separately tested.
993 994	AS03.08:	Withdrawn
995 996	A.3.6	WITHDRAWN - Status Words
997	A.3.7	OCC Data
998 999 1000 1001	AS03.09-1 allowed.	R4: If OCC is implemented, the export of the biometric reference data shall not be
1001 1002 1003	Required	Vendor Information
1003	VE03 09-1	R4.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that the exportation of the biometric
1004		data is not allowed by the card.
1005	Tereference	
1000	Required	Test Procedures
1008		
1009	TE03.09-I	R4.01: The tester shall review the vendor's documentation and validate that the
1010 1011		n of the biometric reference data is not allowed by the card.
1012	A.4 C	lient Application Programming Interface
1013 1014	A.4.1	Entry Points for Communication
1014 1015 1016 1017 1018 1019 1020	Part 3 of does not s functions	Entry points on the PIV client API shall include all functions listed in Table 1, <u>SP 800-73-4</u> for middleware that supports secure messaging. For middleware that support secure messaging entry points on the PIV client API shall include all listed in Table 1, Part 3 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> with the exception of ishSecureMessaging.
1021 1022	Note: This	s assertion is tested as part of <u>AS04.02</u> through <u>AS04.11-R4</u> .
1022 1023 1024	Required	Vendor Information & Required Test Procedures
1024 1025 1026 1027 1028 1029 1030	informatic for exercis mapping o listed in <u>T</u>	e entry points or commands that are supported by the PIV Middleware the only on that the vendor has to provide is the PIV Middleware version. All parameter values sing the commands have to be obtained from the vendor documentation, using the of PIV Middleware functions to the PIV Card Application card commands that are <u>able A-1</u> below. Hence this section contains only tester requirements in terms of Test Procedures.

PIV MiddlewarePIV Middleware Functions	Section	PIV Card Application Card Command ³	Mapping Description
pivConnect	<u>A.4.1.1</u>	No equivalent command	For establishing a connection session with the card reader.
pivDisconnect	<u>A.4.1.2</u>	No equivalent command	For disconnecting a connection session with the card reader.
pivSelectCardApplication	<u>A.4.2.1</u>	SELECT	Passes the AID value. Sets the value for 'Currently Selected Application' on the PIV Card. Establishes the PIV Card Application security status.
pivLogIntoCardApplication	<u>A.4.2.2</u>	VERIFY	Provides the key reference for PIV Card Application PIN, Global PIN, pairng code, or OCC as well as its corresponding value. Sets/updates the PIV Card Application security status on the card; optionally (according to discovery object) establishes VCI with pairing code after pivEstablishSecureMessaging is invoked.
pivLogOutOfCardApplication	<u>A.4.2.4</u>	VERIFY	Resets the security status on all local key references.
pivGetData	<u>A.4.2.3</u>	GET DATA	Maps the OID to BER-TLV tag for the selected object.
pivPutData	<u>A.4.4.1</u>	PUT DATA	Maps the OID to BER-TLV tag for the selected object.
pivGenerateKeyPair	<u>A.4.4.2</u>	GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR	Passes the key reference and cryptographic mechanism identifier value.
pivCrypt	<u>A.4.3.1</u>	GENERAL AUTHENTICATE	Passes the key reference, cryptographic algorithm reference and the string to be acted upon. Sets/updates the PIV Card Application security status on the card, if applicable.
pivMiddlewareVersion	<u>A4.1.3</u>	No equivalent command	Returns the PIV Middleware version supported by the PIV Middleware IUT.
pivEstablishSecureMessaging	<u>A.4.2.5</u>	GENERAL AUTHENTICATE ⁴	Passes the key reference and cryptographic algorithm reference to the PIV Card Application in order to establish secure messaging. Establishes, controls, and maintains the session key.

³ It is assumed that some of these functions will use GET RESPONSE and chaining to accomplish the read or write

to the card. ⁴ In order to establish a VCI, pivLogIntoCardApplication may be required (as indicated in the Discovery Object) after successful execution of pivEstablishSecureMessaging.

Table A-1: PIV Command Mapping

- 1032 **A.4.1.1** pivConnect
- 1033

1036

1039

1042

1044

AS04.02: The purpose of pivConnect is to connect the PIV API to the PIV Card Application on a specific ICC.

- 1037 TE04.02.01: The tester shall validate that the PIV Middleware implements pivConnect as per
 1038 SP 800-73-4, Part 3.
- 1040AS04.02A-R4: The connection description BER-TLV used on the PIV client API shall have1041the structure described in Table 2, Part 3 of SP 800-73-4.
- 1043 **Required Vendor Information**
- 1045 VE04.02A-R4.01: The vendor shall provide in its documentation the format and content of the 1046 connection description templates implemented.

1048 **Required Test Procedures**

1049

1047

1050 TE04.02A-R4.01: The tester shall review the vendor's documentation to confirm the presence of
 1051 the information provided in <u>VE04.02A-R4.01</u> and that the connection description template
 1052 conforms to Table 2, Part 3 of SP 800-73-4.

1053 **A.4.1.2** pivDisconnect

1054

AS04.03: The purpose of pivDisconnect is to disconnect the PIV API from the PIV Card Application and the ICC containing the PIV Card Application.

1057

1059

1058 **Required Test Procedures**

1060 TE04.03.01: The tester shall validate that the PIV Middleware implements pivDisconnect as 1061 per <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3.

1062 1063 AS04.03A-R4: If secure messaging has been established then the PIV Middleware shall 1064 zeroize the secure messaging session keys when the pivDisconnect command is sent.

1065

1066 Required Vendor Information

- 1067
- 1068 VE04.03A-R4.01: The vendor shall specify in its documentation that the PIV Middleware
 1069 zeroizes the secure messaging session keys as a part of the implementation of pivDisconnect.
- 10701071 Required Test Procedures
- 1072
- 1073 TE04.03A-R4.01: The tester shall review the vendor's documentation and validate that it asserts
- 1074 that the PIV Middleware zeroizes the secure messaging session keys as part of the
- 1075 implementation of pivDisconnect.

1076 A.4.1.3 pivMiddlewareVersion

1077

1078	AS04.03B-R4: PIV Middleware that returns a versionString of "800-73-4 Client API with
1079	SM" shall implement all PIV Middleware functions listed in Table 1 of SP 800-73-4 Part 3
1080	and be able to recognize and process all mandatory and optional PIV data objects. PIV
1081	Middleware that returns a versionString of "800-73-4 Client API" shall implement all PIV
1082	Middleware functions listed in Table 1 except pivEstablishSecureMessaging and shall be
1083	able to recognize and process all mandatory and optional PIV data objects. The
1001	

- 1084 pivMiddlewareVersion's purpose is to return the PIV Middleware version string. For <u>SP</u>
- 1085 **<u>800-73-4</u>** Part 3 conformant PIV Middleware, the parameter returns "800-73-4 Client API"
- 1086 or **"800-73-4** Client API with SM" if optional secure messaging is supported.
- 1087

1088 **Required Test Procedures**

- 1089
- 1090 TE04.03B-R4.01: The tester shall validate that the PIV Middleware supports all functions listed
- 1091 in Table 1 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3 and implements the pivMiddlewareVersion as per <u>SP 800-73-4</u>
- 1092 Part 3 by returning the appropriate parameter string "800-73-4 Client API" parameter string or
- 1093 "800-73-4 Client API with SM" if optional secure messaging is supported.
- 1094 A.4.2 Entry Points for Data Access
- 1095 A.4.2.1 pivSelectCardApplication
- 1096
- AS04.04: The purpose of pivSelectCardApplication is to set the PIV Card Application as
 the currently selected card application and establish the PIV Card Application's security
 state.
- 1100
- 1101 **Required Test Procedures**
- 1102
- 1103 TE04.04.01: The tester shall validate that the PIV Middleware implements
- pivSelectCardApplication as per <u>SP 800-73-4</u>, Part 3.
- 1106 **AS04.04A-R4:** If the length of application properties is longer than the buffer allocated by
- 1107 the PIV client application, then the PIV Middleware shall return
- 1108 **PIV_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER**, but shall still set APLength to the length of the
- 1109 application properties.
- 1110
- 1111 Required Test Procedures
- 1112
- 1113 TE04.04A-R4.01: The tester shall ensure that the PIV Middleware returns
- 1114 PIV_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER if the length of application properties is longer than the buffer
- allocated by the client application.

1116 A.4.2.2 pivLogIntoCardApplication

1118 1119 1120	AS04.05: The purpose of pivLogIntoCardApplication is to set the security state within the PIV Card Application.
1120 1121 1122	Required Test Procedures
1122 1123 1124 1125	TE04.05.01: The tester shall validate that the PIV Middleware implements the pivLogIntoCardApplication as per <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3.
1126 1127 1128 1129 1130	AS04.05A-R4: The PIV Middleware shall not submit authenticators to the PIV Card over a contactless interface without secure messaging. If secure messaging has not been established, then the pivLogIntoCardApplication function shall return PIV_SECURITY_CONDITIONS_NOT_SATISFIED.
1130 1131 1132	Required Test Procedures
1132 1133 1134 1135	TE04.05A-R4.01: The tester shall validate that if pivLogIntoCardApplication is invoked over the contactless interface without secure messaging, then the middleware should return the status PIV_SECURITY_CONDITIONS_NOT_SATISIFED.
1136	A.4.2.3 pivGetData
1137 1138 1139 1140	AS04.06: The purpose of pivGetData is to return the entire data content of the named data object.
1140 1141 1142	Required Test Procedures
1142 1143 1144 1145	TE04.06.01: The tester shall validate that the PIV Middleware implements the pivGetData as per $\underline{SP \ 800-73-4}$ Part 3.
1146 1147 1148 1149	AS04.06A-R4: If the length of the retrieved data is longer than the buffer allocated by the client application, then the PIV Middleware shall return PIV_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER, but shall still set DataLength to the length of the retrieved data.
1150 1151	Required Test Procedures
1152 1153 1154	TE04.06A-R4.01: The tester shall ensure that the PIV Middleware returns PIV_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER if the length of the retrieved data is longer than the buffer allocated by the client application.
1155	A.4.2.4 pivLogoutOfCardApplication
1156 1157 1158 1150	AS04.07: The purpose of pivLogoutOfCardApplication is to reset the application security state/status of the PIV Card Application.
1159 1160 1161	Required Test Procedures

1162 TE04.07.01: The tester shall validate that the PIV Middleware implements the 1163 pivLogoutOfCardApplication as per <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3.

1164	A.4.2.5	pivEstablishSecureMessaging
1165		
1166	AS04.07A	-R4: The purpose of pivEstablishSecureMessaging is to establish secure
1167		with the PIV Card Application. ⁵
1168	0 0	
1169	Required	Test Procedures
1170	-	
1171	TE04.07A	-R4.01: The tester shall validate that the PIV Middleware implements the
1172	pivEstablis	shSecureMessaging as per <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3.
1173	1	
1174	AS04.07B	-R4: After successful execution of the key establishment protocol, the PIV
1175	Middlewa	re shall perform all subsequent GET DATA, VERIFY, and GENERAL
1176	AUTHEN	TICATE commands over secure messaging, with the exception of any subsequent
1177	uses of the	e GENERAL AUTHENTICATE command to perform the key establishment
1178	protocol.	
1179	_	
1180	Required	Test Procedures
1181		
1182	TE04.07B-	-R4.01: The tester shall validate that upon successful execution of the key
1183	establishm	ent protocol the GET DATA, VERIFY, and GENERAL AUTHENTICATE
1184	commands	are only sent to the card using secure messaging when the pivGetData,
1185	pivLogInto	CardApplication, and pivCrypt middleware functions are called.
1186		
1187	AS04.07C	-R4: The session keys established after successful execution of the key
1188	establishn	nent protocol in Section 4.1 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2 shall be zeroized in the
1189	following	circumstances: (i) the card is reset; (ii) an error occurs in secure messaging; or
1190		ession keys are requested by the client application by sending a GENERAL
1191	AUTHEN	TICATE command to the card to perform the key establishment protocol using
1192	the PIV Se	ecure Messaging key.
1193		
1194	Required	Test Procedures
1195		
1196		-R4.01: The tester shall validate that session keys are zeroized based on the
1197	circumstan	aces listed in Section 4.3 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2.
1198	A.4.3	Entry Points for Cryptographic Operations
1199	A.4.3.1	pivCrypt
1200		
1201	AS04.08:	The purpose of pivCrypt is to perform a cryptographic operation such as
1202		n or signing on a sequence of bytes. ⁶

⁵ The PIV Middleware maintains the session keys and performs the cryptographic operations for secure messaging.

1203	
1203	Required Test Procedures
1204	Kequireu Test Trocedures
1205	TE04.08.01: The tester shall validate that the PIV Middleware implements the pivCrypt as per
1200	
	<u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3.
1208	
1209	AS04.08A-R4: If the value of keyReference is '04' (PIV Secure Messaging key) then the
1210	PIV Middleware shall return PIV_INVALID_KEYREF_OR_ALGORITHM.
1211	
1212	Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS04.08</u> .
1213	
1214	AS04.08B-R4: If the length of the algorithm output is longer than the buffer allocated by
1215	the client application, then the PIV Middleware shall return
1216	PIV_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER, but shall still set outputLength to the length of the
1217	algorithm output.
1218	
1219	Required Test Procedures
1220	
1221	TE04.08B-R4.01: The tester shall ensure that the PIV Middleware returns
1222	PIV_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER if the length of the algorithm output is longer than the buffer
1223	allocated by the client application.
1224	A.4.4 Entry Points for Credential Initialization and Administration
1225	A.4.4 Entry Points for Credential Initialization and AdministrationA.4.4.1 pivPutData
1225 1226	A.4.4.1 pivPutData
1225 1226 1227	A.4.4.1 pivPutData AS04.09: The purpose of pivPutData is to replace the entire data content of the named
1225 1226 1227 1228	A.4.4.1 pivPutData
1225 1226 1227 1228 1229	A.4.4.1 pivPutData AS04.09: The purpose of pivPutData is to replace the entire data content of the named data object with the provided data.
1225 1226 1227 1228 1229 1230	A.4.4.1 pivPutData AS04.09: The purpose of pivPutData is to replace the entire data content of the named
1225 1226 1227 1228 1229 1230 1231	A.4.4.1 pivPutData AS04.09: The purpose of pivPutData is to replace the entire data content of the named data object with the provided data. Required Test Procedures
1225 1226 1227 1228 1229 1230 1231 1232	A.4.4.1 pivPutData AS04.09: The purpose of pivPutData is to replace the entire data content of the named data object with the provided data. Required Test Procedures TE04.09.01: The tester shall validate that the PIV Middleware implements the pivPutData as
1225 1226 1227 1228 1229 1230 1231 1232 1233	A.4.4.1 pivPutData AS04.09: The purpose of pivPutData is to replace the entire data content of the named data object with the provided data. Required Test Procedures
1225 1226 1227 1228 1229 1230 1231 1232 1233 1234	A.4.4.1 pivPutData AS04.09: The purpose of pivPutData is to replace the entire data content of the named data object with the provided data. Required Test Procedures TE04.09.01: The tester shall validate that the PIV Middleware implements the pivPutData as per <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3.
1225 1226 1227 1228 1229 1230 1231 1232 1233 1234 1235	 A.4.4.1 pivPutData AS04.09: The purpose of pivPutData is to replace the entire data content of the named data object with the provided data. Required Test Procedures TE04.09.01: The tester shall validate that the PIV Middleware implements the pivPutData as per <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3. AS04.09A-R4: The PIV Middleware shall not submit data provided to the pivPutData
1225 1226 1227 1228 1229 1230 1231 1232 1233 1234 1235 1236	A.4.4.1 pivPutData AS04.09: The purpose of pivPutData is to replace the entire data content of the named data object with the provided data. Required Test Procedures TE04.09.01: The tester shall validate that the PIV Middleware implements the pivPutData as per <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3. AS04.09A-R4: The PIV Middleware shall not submit data provided to the pivPutData function over the contactless interface. If the PIV Middleware is not communicating with
1225 1226 1227 1228 1229 1230 1231 1232 1233 1234 1235 1236 1237	 A.4.4.1 pivPutData AS04.09: The purpose of pivPutData is to replace the entire data content of the named data object with the provided data. Required Test Procedures TE04.09.01: The tester shall validate that the PIV Middleware implements the pivPutData as per <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3. AS04.09A-R4: The PIV Middleware shall not submit data provided to the pivPutData function over the contactless interface. If the PIV Middleware is not communicating with the PIV Card via the card's contact interface then the pivPutData function shall return
1225 1226 1227 1228 1229 1230 1231 1232 1233 1234 1235 1236 1237 1238	A.4.4.1 pivPutData AS04.09: The purpose of pivPutData is to replace the entire data content of the named data object with the provided data. Required Test Procedures TE04.09.01: The tester shall validate that the PIV Middleware implements the pivPutData as per <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3. AS04.09A-R4: The PIV Middleware shall not submit data provided to the pivPutData function over the contactless interface. If the PIV Middleware is not communicating with
1225 1226 1227 1228 1229 1230 1231 1232 1233 1234 1235 1236 1237 1238 1239	 A.4.4.1 pivPutData AS04.09: The purpose of pivPutData is to replace the entire data content of the named data object with the provided data. Required Test Procedures TE04.09.01: The tester shall validate that the PIV Middleware implements the pivPutData as per <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3. AS04.09A-R4: The PIV Middleware shall not submit data provided to the pivPutData function over the contactless interface. If the PIV Middleware is not communicating with the PIV Card via the card's contact interface then the pivPutData function shall return PIV_FUNCTION_NOT_SUPPORTED.
1225 1226 1227 1228 1229 1230 1231 1232 1233 1234 1235 1236 1237 1238 1239 1240	 A.4.4.1 pivPutData AS04.09: The purpose of pivPutData is to replace the entire data content of the named data object with the provided data. Required Test Procedures TE04.09.01: The tester shall validate that the PIV Middleware implements the pivPutData as per <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3. AS04.09A-R4: The PIV Middleware shall not submit data provided to the pivPutData function over the contactless interface. If the PIV Middleware is not communicating with the PIV Card via the card's contact interface then the pivPutData function shall return
1225 1226 1227 1228 1229 1230 1231 1232 1233 1234 1235 1236 1237 1238 1239 1240 1241	 A.4.4.1 pivPutData AS04.09: The purpose of pivPutData is to replace the entire data content of the named data object with the provided data. Required Test Procedures TE04.09.01: The tester shall validate that the PIV Middleware implements the pivPutData as per SP 800-73-4 Part 3. AS04.09A-R4: The PIV Middleware shall not submit data provided to the pivPutData function over the contactless interface. If the PIV Middleware is not communicating with the PIV Card via the card's contact interface then the pivPutData function shall return PIV_FUNCTION_NOT_SUPPORTED. Required Test Procedures
1225 1226 1227 1228 1229 1230 1231 1232 1233 1234 1235 1236 1237 1238 1239 1240	 A.4.4.1 pivPutData AS04.09: The purpose of pivPutData is to replace the entire data content of the named data object with the provided data. Required Test Procedures TE04.09.01: The tester shall validate that the PIV Middleware implements the pivPutData as per <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3. AS04.09A-R4: The PIV Middleware shall not submit data provided to the pivPutData function over the contactless interface. If the PIV Middleware is not communicating with the PIV Card via the card's contact interface then the pivPutData function shall return PIV_FUNCTION_NOT_SUPPORTED.

⁶ The pivCrypt function does not perform any cryptographic operations itself. It provides the interface to the GENERAL AUTHENTICATE command to perform cryptographic operations on card. All cryptographic operations, except SM on the client side, are performed outside the PIV Middleware.

- 1244 pivPutData function does not submit data to the card and the function returns
- 1245 PIV_FUNCTION_NOT_SUPPORTED.

1246	A.4.4.2 pivGenerateKeyPair
1247	
1248	AS04.10: The purpose of pivGenerateKeyPair is to generate an asymmetric key pair in the
1249	currently selected card application.
1250	
1251	Required Test Procedures
1252	1
1253	TE04.10.01: The tester shall validate that the PIV Middleware implements the
1254	pivGenerateKeyPair as per <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3.
1255	
1256	AS04.10A-R4: If the length of public key related data retrieved from the PIV Card is
1257	longer than the buffer allocated by the client application, then the PIV Middleware shall
1258	return PIV_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER, but shall still set KeyLength to the length of the
1259	public key related data retrieved from the PIV Card.
1260	F
1261	Required Test Procedures
1262	
1263	TE04.10A-R4.01: The tester shall ensure that the PIV Middleware returns
1264	PIV_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER if the length of public key related data retrieved from the PIV
1265	Card is longer than the buffer allocated by the client application.
1266	
1267	AS04.11-R4: The PIV Middleware shall not submit data provided to the
1268	pivGenerateKeyPair function over the contactless interface. If the PIV Middleware is not
1269	communicating with the PIV Card via the card's contact interface then the
1270	pivGenerateKeyPair function shall return PIV_FUNCTION_NOT_SUPPORTED.
1271	F
1272	TE04.11-R4.01: The tester shall validate that when the pivGenerateKeyPair function is called
1273	while the PIV Middleware is not communicating with the PIV Card via the card's contact
1274	interface, the pivGenerateKeyPair function does not submit data to the card and the function
1275	returns PIV FUNCTION NOT SUPPORTED.
1276	A.5 PIV Card Application Card Command Interface
1277	
1278	AS05.01: All PIV Card Application card commands listed in Table 2, Part 2 of <u>SP 800-73-</u>
1279	4 shall be supported by a PIV Card Application.
1280	
1281	Required Vendor Information
1282	•
1283	VE05.01.01: The vendor shall provide the list of all PIV Card Application card commands,
1284	along with the interface(s) (contact or contactless, SM, VCI) they support, the security
1285	condition(s) they are subject to and their support for command chaining as implemented by the
1285	card.
1280	

Required Test Procedures 1288

1289 1290 TE05.01.01: The tester shall review the vendor's documentation and validate that the 1291 information presented in response to VE05.01.01 by the vendor complies with Table 2, Part 2 of 1292 SP 800-73-4.

1294 TE05.01.02: The tester shall validate that the card implements all the commands as required in 1295 Table 2, Part 2 of SP 800-73-4. 1296

- 1297 TE05.01.03: The tester shall validate that the commands are implemented only through the 1298 interfaces allowed as shown in Table 2, Part 2 of SP 800-73-4. 1299
- 1300 TE05.01.04: The tester shall validate that the commands are performed only if the security 1301 conditions associated with them are satisfied, as shown in the table, via the specified interface.
- 1302 1303 TE05.01.05: The tester shall validate that only the commands as indicated in the table are 1304 allowed for chaining via the interface supported after the security condition is satisfied.

1306 AS05.02: Card commands indicated with a 'Yes' in the Command Chaining column of 1307 Table 2, Part 2 of SP 800-73-4 shall support command chaining for transmitting a data 1308 string too long for a single command as defined in ISO/IEC 7816-4 [6].

1310 **Note:** This assertion is tested as part of AS05.01.

1312 AS05.03: The PIV Card Application shall return the status word of '6A 81' (Function not 1313 supported) when it receives a card command on the contactless interface marked "No" in 1314 the Contactless Interface column in Table 2, Part 2 of SP 800-73-4.

1316 Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS05.01</u>.

- 1317 1318 AS05.04: Cryptographic protocols using private/secret keys that require the "PIN" or
- 1319 "OCC" security condition shall only be used on the contactless interface after a Virtual 1320 Contact Interface (VCI) has been established.
- 1321

1293

1305

1309

1311

- 1322 **Note:** This assertion is tested as part of AS05.01.
- 1323 A.5.1 **PIV Card Application Card Commands for Data Access**
- 1324 A.5.1.1 **SELECT Card Command**
- 1325

- 1326 AS05.05: The PIV Card Application shall be selected by providing its application
- 1327 identifier, 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00 10 00', in the data field of the SELECT command.
- 1328 1329
- 1330 **Required Vendor Information**
- 1331
- 1332 VE05.05.01: The vendor shall specify in its documentation the PIV Card Application Identifier.

1334 Required Test Procedures 1335 TE05.05.01: The tester shall validate that the PIV Card Application is selected by providing its application identifier as specified in AS05.05. 1339 AS05.06: There shall be at most one PIV Card Application on any ICC. 1340 Required Vendor Information 1341 Required Test Procedures 1342 VE05.06.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that there is only one PIV Card 1344 Application on the ICC. 1345 Required Test Procedures 1347 TE05.06.01: The tester shall review and validate the vendor's documentation as stated in 1348 TE05.06.01: The tester shall review and validate the vendor's documentation as stated in 1350 AS05.07: The PIV Card Application can also be made the currently selected application by providing a right-truncated version – that is, without the two-byte version number, '10 1351 AS05.07: The PIV Card Application can also be made the currently selected application by providing a right-truncated version – that is, without the two-byte version number, '10 1354 Required Vendor Information 1355 VE05.07.01: The vendor shall provide the list of valid AIDs that the card supports and the mechanism(s) implemented to select the PIV Card Application. 1361 Stor.07.01: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right-truncate	1333	
1335 TE05.05.01: The tester shall validate that the PIV Card Application is selected by providing its 1336 application identifier as specified in AS05.05. 1337 application identifier as specified in AS05.05. 1338 AS05.06: There shall be at most one PIV Card Application on any ICC. 1340 Required Vendor Information 1341 Required Test Procedures 1342 VE05.06.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that there is only one PIV Card 1343 TE05.06.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that there is only one PIV Card 1344 Application on the ICC. 1345 Required Test Procedures 1346 TE05.06.01: The tester shall review and validate the vendor's documentation as stated in VE05.06.01. AS05.07: The PIV Card Application can also be made the currently selected application 1350 AS05.07: The PIV Card Application can also be made the currently selected application 1351 AS05.07.01: The vendor shall provide the list of valid AIDs that the card supports and the 1352 VE05.07.01: The vendor shall provide the list of valid AIDs that the card supports and the 1353 Required Test Procedures 1364 TE05.07.02: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in VE05.07.01. <tr< td=""><td></td><td>Required Test Procedures</td></tr<>		Required Test Procedures
 TE05.05.01: The tester shall validate that the PIV Card Application is selected by providing its application identifier as specified in <u>AS05.05</u>. AS05.06: There shall be at most one PIV Card Application on any ICC. Required Vendor Information VE05.06.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that there is only one PIV Card Application on the ICC. Required Test Procedures TE05.06.01: The tester shall review and validate the vendor's documentation as stated in VE05.06.01. AS05.07: The PIV Card Application can also be made the currently selected application by providing a right-truncated version – that is, without the two-byte version number, '10 00' – in the data field of the SELECT command 'A0 00 00 30 8 00 00 10 00' Required Test Procedures VE05.07.01: The vendor shall provide the list of valid AIDs that the card supports and the mechanism(s) implemented to select the PIV Card Application. Required Test Procedures TE05.07.01: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in <u>VE05.07.01</u>. Required Test Procedures TE05.07.02: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in <u>VE05.07.01</u>. TE05.07.02: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in <u>VE05.07.01</u>. TE05.07.02: The tester shall review and validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right-truncated AID in the SELECT command. AS05.08: The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application property template. Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS03.02</u>. AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the 		
 application identifier as specified in <u>AS05.05</u>. AS05.06: There shall be at most one PIV Card Application on any ICC. Required Vendor Information VE05.06.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that there is only one PIV Card Application on the ICC. Required Test Procedures TE05.06.01: The tester shall review and validate the vendor's documentation as stated in VE05.06.01. The tester shall review and validate the currently selected application by providing a right-truncated version – that is, without the two-byte version number, '10 00' – in the data field of the SELECT command 'A0 00 00 30 8 00 00 10 00' Required Vendor Information VE05.07.01: The vendor shall provide the list of valid AIDs that the card supports and the mechanism(s) implemented to select the PIV Card Application. TE05.07.01: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in <u>VE05.07.01</u>. TE05.07.02: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in <u>VE05.07.01</u>. TE05.07.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right-truncated AID in the SELECT command. AS05.08: The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application property template. Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS03.02</u>. AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the 		TE05.05.01: The tester shall validate that the PIV Card Application is selected by providing its
AS		
1339 AS05.06: There shall be at most one PIV Card Application on any ICC. 1341 Required Vendor Information 1342 VE05.06.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that there is only one PIV Card 1344 Application on the ICC. 1345 Required Test Procedures 1347 TE05.06.01: The tester shall review and validate the vendor's documentation as stated in VE05.06.01. The tester shall review and validate the currently selected application 1350 AS05.07: The PIV Card Application can also be made the currently selected application 1351 by providing a right-truncated version – that is, without the two-byte version number, '10 00' - in the data field of the SELECT command 'A0 00 00 3 08 00 00 10 00' 1353 Required Vendor Information 1366 VE05.07.01: The vendor shall provide the list of valid AIDs that the card supports and the mechanism(s) implemented to select the PIV Card Application. 1361 TE05.07.01: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in VE05.07.01. 1362 TE05.07.02: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in VE05.07.01. 1363 TE05.07.02: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in VE05.07.01. 1364 TE05.07.02: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in VE05.07.		
1340 Required Vendor Information 1341 Required Vendor Information 1342 VE05.06.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that there is only one PIV Card 1344 Application on the ICC. 1345 Required Test Procedures 1346 Required Test Procedures 1347 TE05.06.01: The tester shall review and validate the vendor's documentation as stated in 1349 VE05.06.01 1350 AS05.07: The PIV Card Application can also be made the currently selected application 1350 by providing a right-truncated version – that is, without the two-byte version number, '10 1350 O' – in the data field of the SELECT command 'A0 00 00 30 8 00 00 10 00' 1354 Required Vendor Information 1355 VE05.07.01: The vendor shall provide the list of valid AIDs that the card supports and the mechanism(s) implemented to select the PIV Card Application. 1360 Required Test Procedures 1361 TE05.07.01: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in <u>VE05.07.01</u> . 1361 TE05.07.02: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in <u>VE05.07.01</u> . 1366 TE05.07.02: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in <u>VE05.07.01</u> . 1367 AS05.08: The com		AS05.06. There shall be at most one PIV Card Application on any ICC
1341 Required Vendor Information 1342 VE05.06.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that there is only one PIV Card 1343 Application on the ICC. 1344 Application on the ICC. 1345 Required Test Procedures 1347 TE05.06.01: The tester shall review and validate the vendor's documentation as stated in 1349 VE05.06.01. 1350 AS05.07: The PIV Card Application can also be made the currently selected application 1351 AS05.07: The PIV Card Application can also be made the currently selected application 1351 by providing a right-truncated version – that is, without the two-byte version number, '10 1353 00' - in the data field of the SELECT command 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00' 1354 Required Vendor Information 1355 Required Test Procedures 1360 Required Test Procedures 1361 TE05.07.01: The tester shall provide the list of valid AIDs that the card supports and the mechanism(s) implemented to select the PIV Card Application. 1362 TE05.07.02: The tester shall validate that the information provided in <u>VE05.07.01</u> . 1364 Teos.07.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right-truncated AID in the SELECT command. 1367 AS05.08		There shall be at most one IIV Cara Application on any ICC.
 VE05.06.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that there is only one PIV Card Application on the ICC. Required Test Procedures TE05.06.01: The tester shall review and validate the vendor's documentation as stated in VE05.06.01. AS05.07: The PIV Card Application can also be made the currently selected application by providing a right-truncated version – that is, without the two-byte version number, '10 00' – in the data field of the SELECT command 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00' Required Vendor Information VE05.07.01: The vendor shall provide the list of valid AIDs that the card supports and the mechanism(s) implemented to select the PIV Card Application. Required Test Procedures TE05.07.01: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in <u>VE05.07.01</u>. TE05.07.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right- truncated AID in the SELECT command. AS05.08: The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application property template. Note: This assertion is tested as part of AS03.02. AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the 		Required Vendor Information
 VE05.06.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that there is only one PIV Card Application on the ICC. Required Test Procedures TE05.06.01: The tester shall review and validate the vendor's documentation as stated in VE05.06.01. AS05.07: The PIV Card Application can also be made the currently selected application by providing a right-truncated version – that is, without the two-byte version number, '10 00' – in the data field of the SELECT command 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00' Required Vendor Information VE05.07.01: The vendor shall provide the list of valid AIDs that the card supports and the mechanism(s) implemented to select the PIV Card Application. Required Test Procedures TE05.07.01: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in <u>VE05.07.01</u>. Required Test Procedures TE05.07.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right- truncated AID in the SELECT command. AS05.08: The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application property template. Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS03.02</u>. AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the 		
 Application on the ICC. Required Test Procedures TE05.06.01: The tester shall review and validate the vendor's documentation as stated in VE05.06.01. AS05.07: The PIV Card Application can also be made the currently selected application by providing a right-truncated version – that is, without the two-byte version number, '10 00' – in the data field of the SELECT command 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00' Required Vendor Information VE05.07.01: The vendor shall provide the list of valid AIDs that the card supports and the mechanism(s) implemented to select the PIV Card Application. Required Test Procedures TE05.07.01: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in <u>VE05.07.01</u>. TE05.07.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right- truncated AID in the SELECT command. AS05.08: The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application property template. Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS03.02</u>. AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the 		VE05.06.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that there is only one PIV Card
1345 Required Test Procedures 1347 TE05.06.01: The tester shall review and validate the vendor's documentation as stated in 1348 TE05.06.01: The tester shall review and validate the vendor's documentation as stated in 1349 VE05.06.01. 1350 AS05.07: The PIV Card Application can also be made the currently selected application 1351 by providing a right-truncated version – that is, without the two-byte version number, '10 1352 by providing a right-truncated version – that is, without the two-byte version number, '10 1353 00' – in the data field of the SELECT command 'A0 00 00 308 00 00 10 00' 1354 Required Vendor Information 1355 VE05.07.01: The vendor shall provide the list of valid AIDs that the card supports and the mechanism(s) implemented to select the PIV Card Application. 1361 TE05.07.01: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in VE05.07.01. 1363 TE05.07.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right-truncated AID in the SELECT command. 1366 AS05.08: The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application property template. 1371 Note: This assertion is tested as part of AS03.02. <td></td> <td>•</td>		•
1346Required Test Procedures1347TE05.06.01: The tester shall review and validate the vendor's documentation as stated in1349VE05.06.01.1350AS05.07: The PIV Card Application can also be made the currently selected application1351AS05.07: The PIV Card Application can also be made the currently selected application1352by providing a right-truncated version – that is, without the two-byte version number, '10135300' – in the data field of the SELECT command 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00'1354Required Vendor Information1355Required Vendor Information1356VE05.07.01: The vendor shall provide the list of valid AIDs that the card supports and the mechanism(s) implemented to select the PIV Card Application.1361TE05.07.01: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in VE05.07.01.1363TE05.07.02: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in VE05.07.01.1364TE05.07.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right- truncated AID in the SELECT command.1366AS05.08: The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application property template.1371Note: This assertion is tested as part of AS03.02.1374AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the		
1347 TE05.06.01: The tester shall review and validate the vendor's documentation as stated in 1349 VE05.06.01: 1350 AS05.07: The PIV Card Application can also be made the currently selected application 1351 AS05.07: The PIV Card Application can also be made the currently selected application 1352 by providing a right-truncated version – that is, without the two-byte version number, '10 1353 00' – in the data field of the SELECT command 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00' 1354 Required Vendor Information 1355 VE05.07.01: The vendor shall provide the list of valid AIDs that the card supports and the 1356 vE05.07.01: The vendor shall provide the PIV Card Application. 1359 Required Test Procedures 1361 TE05.07.01: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in VE05.07.01. 1363 TE05.07.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right-truncated AID in the SELECT command. 1364 TE05.08: The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application property template. 1371 Note: This assertion is tested as part of AS03.02. 1372 Note: This assertion is tested as part		Required Test Procedures
1348TE05.06.01:The tester shall review and validate the vendor's documentation as stated in1349VE05.06.01.1350AS05.07:The PIV Card Application can also be made the currently selected application1351by providing a right-truncated version – that is, without the two-byte version number, '10135300' – in the data field of the SELECT command 'A0 00 00 30 8 00 00 10 00'1354Required Vendor Information1355VE05.07.01:1356VE05.07.01: The vendor shall provide the list of valid AIDs that the card supports and the1357VE05.07.01: The vendor shall provide the PIV Card Application.1359Required Test Procedures1361TE05.07.01: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in VE05.07.01.1363TE05.07.02: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in VE05.07.01.1364TE05.07.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right-truncated AID in the SELECT command.1365AS05.08: The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application1368that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT1369command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application1371Note: This assertion is tested as part of AS03.02.1372Note: This assertion is tested as part of AS03.02.1374AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the		
 1349 VE05.06.01. 1350 1351 AS05.07: The PIV Card Application can also be made the currently selected application by providing a right-truncated version – that is, without the two-byte version number, '10 1353 00' – in the data field of the SELECT command 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00' 1354 1355 Required Vendor Information 1356 1357 VE05.07.01: The vendor shall provide the list of valid AIDs that the card supports and the mechanism(s) implemented to select the PIV Card Application. 1359 1360 Required Test Procedures 1361 1362 TE05.07.01: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in VE05.07.01. 1363 1364 TE05.07.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right- truncated AID in the SELECT command. 1366 1367 AS05.08: The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application property template. 1371 1374 AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the 		TE05.06.01: The tester shall review and validate the vendor's documentation as stated in
1350 1351 AS05.07: The PIV Card Application can also be made the currently selected application 1352 by providing a right-truncated version – that is, without the two-byte version number, '10 1352 00' - in the data field of the SELECT command 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00' 1354 Required Vendor Information 1355 Required Vendor Information 1356 VE05.07.01: The vendor shall provide the list of valid AIDs that the card supports and the mechanism(s) implemented to select the PIV Card Application. 1359 Required Test Procedures 1361 TE05.07.01: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in VE05.07.01. 1363 TE05.07.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right-truncated AID in the SELECT command. 1366 AS05.08: The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application property template. 1371 Note: This assertion is tested as part of AS03.02. 1374 AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the		
 AS05.07: The PIV Card Application can also be made the currently selected application by providing a right-truncated version – that is, without the two-byte version number, '10 00' – in the data field of the SELECT command 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00' Required Vendor Information VE05.07.01: The vendor shall provide the list of valid AIDs that the card supports and the mechanism(s) implemented to select the PIV Card Application. Required Test Procedures TE05.07.01: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in <u>VE05.07.01</u>. TE05.07.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right- truncated AID in the SELECT command. AS05.08: The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application property template. Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS03.02</u>. AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the 		
 by providing a right-truncated version – that is, without the two-byte version number, '10 00' – in the data field of the SELECT command 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00' Required Vendor Information VE05.07.01: The vendor shall provide the list of valid AIDs that the card supports and the mechanism(s) implemented to select the PIV Card Application. Required Test Procedures TE05.07.01: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in <u>VE05.07.01</u>. TE05.07.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right-truncated AID in the SELECT command. AS05.08: The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application property template. Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS03.02</u>. AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the 		AS05.07: The PIV Card Application can also be made the currently selected application
135300' - in the data field of the SELECT command 'A0 00 00 03 0800 00 10 00'1354Required Vendor Information1355Required Vendor Information1356VE05.07.01: The vendor shall provide the list of valid AIDs that the card supports and the mechanism(s) implemented to select the PIV Card Application.1359Required Test Procedures1360Required Test Procedures1361TE05.07.01: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in VE05.07.01.1363TE05.07.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right- truncated AID in the SELECT command.1366AS05.08: The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application property template.1371Note: This assertion is tested as part of AS03.02.1373AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the		
1354 1355Required Vendor Information1356 1357VE05.07.01: The vendor shall provide the list of valid AIDs that the card supports and the mechanism(s) implemented to select the PIV Card Application.1359 1360Required Test Procedures1361 1362TE05.07.01: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in VE05.07.01.1363 1364TE05.07.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right- truncated AID in the SELECT command.1366 1367AS05.08: The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application property template.1371 1372Note: This assertion is tested as part of AS03.02.1374AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the		
1355Required Vendor Information1356VE05.07.01: The vendor shall provide the list of valid AIDs that the card supports and the1357VE05.07.01: The vendor shall provide the PIV Card Application.1358mechanism(s) implemented to select the PIV Card Application.1359Required Test Procedures1361TE05.07.01: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in VE05.07.01.1363TE05.07.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right-1364TE05.07.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right-1365truncated AID in the SELECT command.1366The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application1368that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT1369command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application1371Note: This assertion is tested as part of AS03.02.1373AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the		
 VE05.07.01: The vendor shall provide the list of valid AIDs that the card supports and the mechanism(s) implemented to select the PIV Card Application. Required Test Procedures TE05.07.01: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in <u>VE05.07.01</u>. TE05.07.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right-truncated AID in the SELECT command. AS05.08: The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application property template. Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS03.02</u>. AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the 		Required Vendor Information
 VE05.07.01: The vendor shall provide the list of valid AIDs that the card supports and the mechanism(s) implemented to select the PIV Card Application. Required Test Procedures TE05.07.01: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in <u>VE05.07.01</u>. TE05.07.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right-truncated AID in the SELECT command. AS05.08: The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application property template. Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS03.02</u>. AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the 		
1358mechanism(s) implemented to select the PIV Card Application.1359Required Test Procedures1360Required Test Procedures136113621362TE05.07.01: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in VE05.07.01.136313641364TE05.07.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right-1365truncated AID in the SELECT command.136613671368AS05.08: The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application1368that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT1369command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application137113721372Note: This assertion is tested as part of AS03.02.137313741374AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the		VE05.07.01. The vendor shall provide the list of valid AIDs that the card supports and the
1359In1360Required Test Procedures136113621362TE05.07.01: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in VE05.07.01.136313641364TE05.07.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right- truncated AID in the SELECT command.136613671368AS05.08: The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application property template.1371Note: This assertion is tested as part of AS03.02.137313741374AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the		1
1360Required Test Procedures1361TE05.07.01: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in VE05.07.01.1363TE05.07.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right-1364TE05.07.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right-1365truncated AID in the SELECT command.136613671367AS05.08: The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application1368that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT1369command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application1371property template.1372Note: This assertion is tested as part of AS03.02.13731374AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the		incentation (b) implemented to select the FFF Cure ripplication.
 TE05.07.01: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in VE05.07.01. TE05.07.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right-truncated AID in the SELECT command. AS05.08: The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application property template. Note: This assertion is tested as part of AS03.02. AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the 		Required Test Procedures
 TE05.07.01: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in <u>VE05.07.01</u>. TE05.07.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right-truncated AID in the SELECT command. AS05.08: The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application property template. Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS03.02</u>. AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the 		
 TE05.07.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right-truncated AID in the SELECT command. AS05.08: The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application property template. Note: This assertion is tested as part of AS03.02. AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the 		TE05.07.01: The tester shall review and validate that the information provided in VE05.07.01.
 TE05.07.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right-truncated AID in the SELECT command. AS05.08: The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application property template. Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS03.02</u>. AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the 		
 truncated AID in the SELECT command. AS05.08: The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application property template. Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS03.02</u>. AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the 		TE05.07.02: The tester shall validate that the PIV application is selectable by the right-
 AS05.08: The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application property template. Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS03.02</u>. AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the 		
 AS05.08: The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application property template. Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS03.02</u>. AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the 		
 that became the currently selected application upon successful execution of the SELECT command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application property template. Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS03.02</u>. AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the 		AS05.08: The complete AID, including the two-byte version, of the PIV Card Application
 command (using the full or right-truncated PIV AID) shall be returned in the application property template. Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS03.02</u>. AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the 		
 property template. Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS03.02</u>. AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the 		
 1371 1372 Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS03.02</u>. 1373 1374 AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the 		
 Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS03.02</u>. AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the 		
 1373 1374 AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the 		Note: This assertion is tested as part of AS03.02.
1374 AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the		1
		AS05.09: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the
1375 SELECT command is sent and the AID in the data field of the SELECT command is either	1375	SELECT command is sent and the AID in the data field of the SELECT command is either
1376 the AID of the PIV Card Application or its right-truncated version thereof, then the PIV		
1377 Card Application shall continue to be the currently selected card application and the		
1378 setting of all security status indicators in the PIV Card Application shall be unchanged.		

1	3	7	9
	\mathcal{I}	'	/

1380 Required Vendor Information

1382 VE05.09.01: The vendor shall provide information in its documentation stating compliance as 1383 required by AS05.09.

1384

1385 Required Test Procedures1386

- 1387 TE05.09.01: The tester shall validate that when the currently selected application is the PIV
- 1388 Card Application and the SELECT command is sent with an AID that is either the AID of the
- 1389 PIV Card Application or its right-truncated version, then the PIV Card Application continues to
- 1390 be the currently selected application and the setting of all security status indicators in the PIV
- 1391 Card Application remains unchanged.
- 1392
- 1393 AS05.10: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the
- 1394 SELECT command is sent and the AID in the data field of the SELECT command is an
- 1395 invalid AID not supported by the ICC then the PIV Card Application shall remain the
- 1396 currently selected application and all PIV Card Application security status indicators shall
- 1397 **remain unchanged.**
- 1398
- 1399 Required Vendor Information
- 1400
- 1401 VE05.10.01: The vendor shall provide information in its documentation validating the 1402
- 1402 compliance with the statement in $\underline{AS05.10}$. 1403
- 1404 **Required Test Procedures**

1405 TE05.10.01: The tester shall validate that when the currently selected application is the PIV

- 1406 Card Application and the SELECT command is sent with an AID that is not a valid AID
- supported by the card, then the PIV Card Application continues to be the currently selectedapplication and the setting of all security status indicators in the PIV Card Application remains
- 1409 unchanged.
- 1410

1411 AS05.11: If the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application when the

- 1412 SELECT command is given and the AID in the data field of the SELECT command is not
- 1413 the PIV Card Application (nor the right-truncated version thereof), but a valid AID
- 1414 supported by the ICC, then the PIV Card Application shall be deselected and all the PIV
- 1415 Card Application security status indicators in the PIV Card Application shall be set to
- 1416
- 1417
- 1418 **Required Vendor Information**

FALSE.

- 1419
- 1420 VE05.11.01: The vendor shall provide information in its documentation validating the
- 1421 compliance with the statement in <u>AS05.11</u>.
- 1422
- 1423Required Test Procedures

- 1424 TE05.11.01: The tester shall validate that when the currently selected application is the PIV
- 1425 Card Application and the SELECT command is sent with a valid AID supported by the ICC that
- 1426 is different from the PIV Card Application AID (or its right-truncated version), then PIV Card
- 1427 Application is deselected and its security status indicators are set to FALSE.
- 1428
- 1429 AS05.11A-R4: A PIV Card Application may use a subset of the cryptographic algorithms
- 1430 defined in <u>SP 800-78-4</u>. Tag 0xAC encodes the cryptographic algorithms supported by the
- 1431 **PIV Card Application. The encoding of tag 0xAC shall be as specified in Table 5, Part 2 of**
- 1432 SP 800-73-4. Each instance of tag 0x80 shall encapsulate one algorithm. The presence of
- algorithm identifier '27' or '2E' indicates that the corresponding cipher suite is supported
 by the PIV Card Application for secure messaging and that the PIV Card Application
- 1434 by the FTV Card Application for secure messaging and that the FTV Card Application 1435 possesses a PIV Secure Messaging key of the appropriate size for the specified cipher suite.
- 1436 Tag 0xAC shall be present and indicate algorithm identifier 0x27 or 0x2E (but not both)
- 1437 when the PIV Card Application supports secure Messaging.
- 1438
- 1439 Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS05.34</u>.
- 1440 1441 **AS05.12: The GET I**
- AS05.12: The GET DATA card command retrieves the data content of the single data
 object whose tag is given in the data field.
- 1443

- 1444 **Note:** This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS05.01</u>.
- AS05.12A-R4: The GET DATA card command retrieves the data content of the data
 object only after the access rule associated with the data object (Appendix A, Table 7, Part
 1 of SP 800-73-4) evaluates to TRUE.
- 1449

1450 **Required Vendor Information**

1451

1452 VE05.12A-R4.01: The vendor shall specify in its documentation the access rule for each of the 1453 data objects or make a reference to Table 7 in Appendix A, Part 1 of SP 800-73-4.

- 14541455 Required Test Procedures
- 1456
- 1457 TE05.12A-R4.01: For implementations without the Discovery Object or implementations with
- 1458 the Discovery Object implemented and Bit 6 of the first byte of the PIN Usage Policy set to zero,
- 1459 the tester shall validate that all data objects that require a PIN are only accessible after a
- successful validation of the PIV Card Application PIN through the VERIFY command.
- 1461
- 1462 TE05.12A-R4.02: For implementations with the Discovery Object implemented and Bit 6 of the
- 1463 first byte of the PIN Usage Policy set to one: 1) the tester shall validate that all data objects are
- accessible after a successful VERIFY with the PIV Card Application PIN; and 2) the tester shall
- validate that all data objects that require a PIN are accessible after a successful VERIFY with the
- 1466 Global PIN.
- 1467

- 1468 TE05.12A-R4.03: For implementations with the Discovery Object implemented and Bit 5 of the
- 1469 first byte of the PIN Usage Policy set to one, the tester shall validate that the appropriate data
- 1470 objects are accessible after a successful VERIFY with OCC.
- 1471
- 1472 TE05.12A-R4.04: The tester shall validate that all data objects whose access rule is "Always"
- 1473 are accessible with or without PIV Card Application PIN validation, Global PIN validation (if
- 1474 implemented as indicated in the Discovery Object), or OCC validation (if implemented as
- 1475 indicated in the Discovery Object) using the permitted interface.
- 1476 A.5.2 **PIV Card Application Card Commands for Authentication**
- A.5.2.1 1477 **VERIFY Card Command**
- 1478

- 1479 AS05.13: Key reference '80' specific to the PIV Card Application (i.e., local key references)
- 1480 and, optionally, the Global PIN with key reference '00', the OCC data (key references '96'
- 1481 and '97'), and pairing code (key reference '98') are the only key references that may be
- verified by the PIV Card Application's VERIFY command. 1482
- 1483
- 1484 **Note:** This assertion is tested as part of AS05.14.
- 1485 1486 AS05.14: PIV Card Applications for which both the PIV Card Application PIN and the
- 1487 Global PIN satisfy the PIV ACRs for PIV data object access and command execution shall
- 1488 implement the Discovery Object with the PIN Usage Policy set to 0x60 zz, 0x6C zz, 0x70 zz,
- 1489 or 0x7C zz, where zz is either 0x10 or 0x20, and may optionally implement the Discovery
- 1490 Object with the PIN Usage Policy set to 0x68 zz or 0x78 zz, where zz is either 0x10 or 0x20.
- 1491

1492 **Required Vendor Information**

1493

1494 VE05.14.01: The vendor shall confirm that the PIV Card Application PIN can be used for PIV

- 1495 data object access and command execution. If the Global PIN (in addition to the PIV Card
- 1496 Application PIN) is used for data access and command execution while the PIV Card
- 1497 Application is the currently selected application, the vendor shall state in its documentation that
- 1498 the card supports the assertion made in AS05.14.
- 1499

1500 **Required Test Procedures**

- 1501
- 1502 TE05.14.01: The tester shall validate that the PIV Card Application PIN can be used for PIV 1503 data object access and command execution. The tester shall validate that when the Global PIN
- 1504 satisfies the PIV ACRs for PIV data object access and command execution then: 1) the
- 1505 Discovery Object is implemented with the PIN Usage Policy set to 0x60 zz, 0x68 zz, 0x6C zz,
- 1506 0x70 zz, 0x78 zz, or 0x7C zz, where zz is set to either 0x10 or 0x20; and 2) the Global PIN can 1507 be used for PIV data object access and command execution.
- 1508

1509 AS05.14A-R4: PIV Card Applications for which OCC satisfies the PIV ACRs for PIV data

- 1510 object access and command execution shall implement the Discovery Object with the first
- 1511 byte of the PIN Usage Policy set to 0x50, 0x58, 0x5C, 0x70, 0x78, or 0x7C.
- 1512

1513	Required Vendor Information
1514	
1515	VE05.14A-R4.01: If OCC (in addition to the PIV Card Application PIN, and possibly the Global
1516	PIN) is used for data access and command execution while the PIV Card Application is the
1517	currently selected application, the vendor shall state in its documentation that the card supports
1518	the assertion made in AS05.14A-R4.
1519	
1520	Required Test Procedures
1521	-
1 5 9 9	

TE05.14A-R4.01: The tester shall validate that when OCC satisfies the PIV ACRs for PIV data 1522 1523 object access and command execution then: 1) the Discovery Object is implemented with the 1524 first byte of the PIN Usage Policy set to 0x50, 0x58, 0x5C, 0x70, 0x78, or 0x7C; and 2) OCC 1525 can be used for PIV data object access and command execution.

- 1526
- 1527 AS05.14B-R4: PIV Card Applications that implement the VCI shall implement the
- 1528 Discovery Object with the first byte of the PIN Usage Policy set to 0x4C, 0x5C, 0x6C, or 1529 0x7C, and may optionally also implement the Discovery Object with the first byte of the
- 1530 PIN Usage Policy set to 0x48, 0x58, 0x68, or 0x78.
- 1531 1532
- 1533

1536

Required Vendor Information

1534 VE05.14B-R4.01: If the PIV Card Application implements the VCI, the vendor shall state in its 1535 documentation that the card supports the assertion made in AS05.14B-R4.

1537 **Required Test Procedures** 1538

1539 TE05.14B-R4.01: The tester shall validate that PIV Card Applications that implement the VCI 1540 implement the Discovery Object with the first byte of the PIN Usage Policy set to 0x4C, 0x5C, 1541 0x6C, or 0x7C. 1542

1543 AS05.15: Key reference '80' shall be able to be verified by the PIV Card Application 1544 **VERIFY** command.

1545

1547

1546 **Note:** This assertion is tested as part of AS05.13.

1548 AS05.16: If the PIV Card Application contains the Discovery Object as described in Part 1 1549 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> and Bit 6 of the first byte of the PIN Usage Policy value is one, then key 1550 reference '00' shall be able to be verified by the PIV Card Application VERIFY command.

1551

1552 **Required Vendor Information**

1553

1554 VE05.16.01: The vendor shall specify in its documentation if the Global PIN is implemented

- 1555 with the VERIFY command to satisfy access control rules to read PIN protected PIV data
- 1556 objects. If implemented, the vendor shall also specify the Discovery Object to be present on card
- 1557 with Bit 6 of the first byte of the PIN Usage Policy value set to one.
- 1558

1559 **Required Test Procedures**

- 1561 TE05.16.01: The tester shall validate that if the PIV Card Application contains the Discovery
 1562 Object and Bit 6 of the first byte of the PIN Usage Policy value is one, then key reference '00' is
 1563 able to be verified by the PIV Card Application VERIFY command.
- 1564

1565 AS05.16A-R4: If the key reference is '98' and the authentication data in the command data

1566 field does not match the reference data associated with the key reference, the command

1567 shall fail and the PIV Card Application shall return the status word '63 00'. If the

authentication data in the command data field does not satisfy the criteria in Section 2.4.3
 of Part 2 of SP 800-73-4, then the PIV Card Application may return the status word '6A 80'

instead of '63 00'. If status word '6A 80' is returned, the security status of the key reference
 shall remain unchanged. If status word '63 00' is returned, the security status of the key

1572 reference shall be set to FALSE.

1573

1574 Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS05.13</u>.

AS05.17: If the key reference is '00', '80', '96', or '97' and the current value of the retry

1577 counter associated with the key reference is zero, then the comparison shall not be made

and the PIV Card Application shall return the status word '69 83'. In order to protect

against blocking over the contactless interface, PIV Card Applications that implement

1580 secure messaging shall define an issuer-specified intermediate retry value for each of these

1581 key references and return '69 83' if the command is submitted over the contactless

1582 interface (over secure messaging or the VCI, as required for the key reference) and the

current value of the retry counter associated with the key reference is at or below the
issuer-specified intermediate retry value. If status word '69 83' is returned, then the

1585 comparison shall not be made, and the security status and the retry counter of the key

- 1586 reference shall remain unchanged.
- 1587

1588 Required Vendor Information

1589

1590 VE05.17.01: The vendor shall specify in its documentation the reset value of the retry counters1591 associated with all the key references implemented on the card.

- 15921593 Required Test Procedures
- 1594

1595 TE05.17.01: The tester shall validate that the PIV Card Application returns '69 83' in response to 1596 the VERIFY command when the retry counter associated with the key reference is zero. 1597

1598 AS05.18: If the PIV Card Application does not support secure messaging and the VERIFY

1599 command is submitted over the contactless interface, then the card command shall fail and

1600 the PIV Card Application shall return the status word '6A 81'. If the PIV Card

1601 Application supports secure messaging, then the card command shall fail and the PIV

1602 Card Application shall return the status word '69 82' if the key reference is '00' or '80' and

1603 the VERIFY command is not submitted over either the contact interface or the VCI or if

1604 the key reference is '96', '97', or '98' and the VERIFY command is submitted over the

1605 contactless interface without secure messaging. In either case, the security status and the 1606 retry counter of the key reference shall remain unchanged.

1607

1609

1608 **Required Vendor Information**

1610 VE05.18.01: The vendor shall specify in its documentation the conditions (and associated status 1611 word) when the command will fail.

1612

1613 **Required Test Procedures**

1614

1615 TE05.18.01: If the PIV Card Application does not support secure messaging, then the tester

1616 shall validate that the PIV Card Application returns the status word '6A 81' if the VERIFY

command is submitted over the contactless interface. If the PIV Card Application supports 1617

1618 secure messaging, then the tester shall validate that if the key reference is '00' or '80' and the

1619 VERIFY command is not submitted over either the contact interface or the VCI, or if the key

1620 reference is '96', '97', or '98' and the VERIFY command is submitted over the contactless

1621 interface without secure messaging, then the card command fails, and the PIV Card Application

- 1622 returns the status word '69 82'. The tester shall verify that in either case the security status and
- 1623 the retry counter of the key reference remain unchanged.
- 1624

1625 AS05.18A-R4: If the key reference is '96' or '97' and the authentication data in the 1626 command data field is not of length 3N, where N satisfies the requirements for minimum 1627 and maximum number of minutiae specified in the BIT, then the card command shall fail, 1628 and the PIV Card Application shall return the status word '6A 80'. The security status and 1629 the retry counter of the key reference shall remain unchanged.

1630

1631 **Required Vendor Information**

1632

1633 VE05.18A-R4.01: The vendor shall specify in its documentation that if the key reference is '96' 1634 or '97' and the authentication data in the command data field is not of length 3N, where N 1635 satisfies the requirements for minimum and maximum number of minutiae specified in the BIT. 1636 then the card command fails, the PIV Card Application returns the status word '6A 80', and the

1637 security status and the retry counter of the key reference remain unchanged. 1638

- 1639 **Required Test Procedures**
- 1640

1641 TE05.18A-R4.01: The tester shall validate that the card implements AS05.18A-R4 as specified.

1642 1643 AS05.19: If the key reference is '00', '80', '96', or '97' and the authentication data in the

1644 command data field is properly formatted and does not match reference data associated

1645 with the key reference, then the card command shall fail, the PIV Card Application shall

1646 return the status word '63 CX', the security status of the key reference shall be set to

1647 FALSE, and the retry counter associated with the key reference shall be decremented by one.

- 1648
- 1649

1650 **Required Vendor Information**

1651	
1652	VE05.19.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that the card supports the assertion
1653	made in <u>AS05.19</u> .
1654	
1655	Required Test Procedures
1656	
1657	TE05.19.01: The tester shall validate that when the VERIFY command fails the retry counter
1658	associated with the key reference is decremented by one.
1659	
1660	AS05.20: If the card command succeeds then the security status of the key reference shall
1661	be set to TRUE. If the key reference is '00', '80', '96', or '97' then the retry counter
1662	associated with the key reference shall be set to the reset retry value associated with the key
1663	reference.
1664	
1665	Required Vendor Information
1666	
1667	Note: This vendor information is reviewed as part of <u>VE05.17.01</u> .
1668	
1669	Required Test Procedures
1670	
1671	Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS05.17</u> .
1672	
1673	AS05.21: Moved requirement into <u>AS05.19</u> .
1674	
1675	AS05.22A: If the PIN value in the reference data field of the command field is not padded
1676	to 8 bytes, the PIV Card Application shall return the status word '6A 80'.
1677	
1678	Required Vendor Information
1679	
1680	VE05.22A.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that the card supports the assertion
1681	made in <u>AS05.22A</u> .
1682	Descriptional Track Description
1683	Required Test Procedures
1684 1685	TE05.22A.01: The tester shall review the vendor's documentation and validate that it contains
1685	
1687	the information required in $\underline{VE05.22A.01}$ and the card returns status word '6A 80' when the PIN information in the reference data field of the command is not padded to 8 bytes.
1688	mormation in the reference data field of the command is not padded to 8 bytes.
1689	AS05.22B: If the key reference is set to a value other than what is supported by the card,
1690	the PIV Card Application shall return the status word '6A 88' (key reference not found).
1690	and it is card Application shan return the status word of Acy reference not round).
1691	Required Vendor Information
1692	
1694	VE05.22B.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that the card supports the assertion
1695	made in <u>AS05.22B</u> .
1696	

Required Test Procedures 1697

1698

1699 TE05.22B.01: The tester shall review the vendor's documentation and validate that it contains 1700 the information required in VE05.22B.01 and the card returns status word '6A 88' when the key 1701 reference is set to a value other than what is supported by the card.

1702 1703 AS05.22A-R4: The VERIFY command shall reset the security status of the key reference in 1704 P2 when the P1 parameter is 'FF' and both L_c and the data field are absent. The security 1705 status of the key reference specified in P2 shall be set to FALSE and the retry counter

1706 associated with the key reference shall remain unchanged.

1707 1708 **Required Vendor Information**

1709 1710 VE05.22A-R4.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that the card supports the assertion made in AS05.22A-R4.

1711

1712

1713 **Required Test Procedures** 1714

1715 TE05.22A-R4.01: The tester shall validate that when using the VERIFY command the security

1716 status of the key reference in P2 is reset when the P1 parameter is 'FF' and both L_c and the data 1717 field are absent. The tester shall also validate that in this scenario the retry counter remains

1718 unchanged.

1719 A.5.2.2 **CHANGE REFERENCE DATA Card Command**

1720

1721 AS05.23: Only reference data associated with key references '80' and '81' specific to the

1722 PIV Card Application (i.e., local key reference) and the Global PIN with key reference '00'

1723 may be changed by the PIV Card Application CHANGE REFERENCE DATA command.

1724 If any other key reference value is specified the PIV Card Application shall return the

1725 status word '6A 88'. Key reference '80' reference data shall be changed by the PIV Card

1726 **Application CHANGE REFERENCE DATA command. The ability to change reference**

1727 data associated with key references '81' and '00' using the PIV Card Application CHANGE

1728 **REFERENCE DATA command is optional.**

1729

1730 **Required Vendor Information**

1731

1732 VE05.23.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that the card supports the assertion 1733 made in AS05.23.

1734

1735 **Required Test Procedures**

1736

1737 TE05.23.01: The tester shall validate that reference data associated with key reference '80' can

1738 be changed by the PIV Card Application's CHANGE REFERENCE DATA command. If the

1739 Discovery Object is implemented with Bit 6 of the first byte of the PIN Usage Policy set to one

1740 and the implementation supports changing the Global PIN with the CHANGE REFERENCE

- 1741 DATA command, then the tester shall also validate that key reference '00' reference data can be
- 1742 changed by the CHANGE REFERENCE DATA command. If the PUK can be changed with

1743 CHANGE REFERENCE DATA the tester shall validate that reference data associated with key 1744 reference '81' can be changed by the PIV Card Application CHANGE REFERENCE DATA 1745 command.

1745 1746

1747 AS05.24: WITHDRAWN

1748

1749 AS05.24A-R4: If key reference '81' is specified and the command is submitted over the

- 1750 contactless interface (including SM or VCI), then the card command shall fail and the PIV
- 1751 Card Application shall return the status word '6A 81'. If the PIV Card Application does
- 1752 not support secure messaging and the CHANGE REFERENCE DATA command is
- 1753 submitted over the contactless interface then the card command shall fail and the PIV
- 1754 Card Application shall return the status word '6A 81'. If the PIV Card Application
- 1755 supports secure messaging and the CHANGE REFERENCE DATA command, with key
- 1756 reference '00' or '80', is not submitted over either the contact interface or the VCI, then the
- 1757 card command shall fail and the PIV Card Application shall return the status word '69 82'.
- 1758 In each case, the security status and the retry counter of the key reference shall remain
- 1759 unchanged.

1760

1762

1765

1761 Required Vendor Information

1763 VE05.24A-R4.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that the card supports the 1764 assertion made in <u>AS05.24A-R4</u>.

1766 Required Test Procedures

1767

1768 TE05.24A-R4.01: The tester shall validate that if the CHANGE REFERENCE DATA command 1769 is submitted over the contactless interface (including SM or VCI) with key reference '81', the 1770 PIV Card Application returns the status word '6A 81'. If the PIV Card Application does not 1771 support secure messaging, then the tester shall validate that if the CHANGE REFERENCE 1772 DATA command is submitted over the contactless interface the card command fails, the PIV 1773 Card Application returns the status word '6A 81', and the security status and the retry counter of 1774 the key reference remain unchanged. If the PIV Card Application supports secure messaging, 1775 then the tester shall validate that if the CHANGE REFERENCE DATA command, with key 1776 reference '00' or '80', is submitted over the contactless interface, but not the VCI, then the card

- 1777 command fails, the PIV Card Application returns the status word '69 82', and the security status
- and the retry counter of the key reference remain unchanged.
- 1779

1780 AS05.25: If the current value of the retry counter associated with the key reference is zero,

1781 then the reference data associated with the key reference shall not be changed and the PIV

- 1782 Card Application shall return the status word '69 83' (Reference data change operation
- 1783 blocked). If the command is submitted over the contactless interface (VCI) and the current
- value of the retry counter associated with the key reference is at or below the issuer-
- specified intermediate retry value (see Section 3.2.1 of Part 2 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u>), then the
- 1786 reference data associated with the key reference shall not be changed and the PIV Card
- 1787 Application shall return the status word '69 83'.
- 1788

1789 **Required Vendor Information**

1790

1791 VE05.25.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that the card supports the assertion 1792 made in AS05.25.

1793

1794 **Required Test Procedures** 1795

1796 TE05.25.01: The tester shall validate that when the current value of the retry counter associated 1797 with the key reference is zero, the reference data associated with the key reference does not 1798 change and the PIV Card Application returns '69 83' (Reference data change operation blocked). 1799 The tester shall validate that when the CHANGE REFERENCE DATA command is submitted 1800 over the VCI and the current value of the retry counter associated with the key reference is at or 1801 below the issuer-specified intermediate retry value, the reference data associated with the key 1802 reference does not change and the PIV Card Application returns '69 83'. 1803

1804 AS05.25A-R4: If the authentication data in the command data field does not match the 1805 current value of the reference data or if either the authentication data or the new reference 1806 data in the command data field of the command does not satisfy the criteria in Section 2.4.3 1807 of Part 2 of SP 800-73-4, the PIV Card Application shall not change the reference data 1808 associated with the key reference and shall return either status word '6A 80' or '63 CX', 1809 with the following restrictions:

1811 (a) If the authentication data in the command data field satisfies the criteria in Section 1812 2.4.3 of Part 2 of SP 800-73-4 and matches the current value of the reference data, but 1813 the new reference data in the command data field of the command does not satisfy the 1814 criteria in Section 2.4.3 of Part 2 of SP 800-73-4 the PIV Card Application shall return 1815 status word '6A 80'.

1817 (b) If the authentication data in the command data field does not match the current value 1818 of the reference data, but both the authentication data and the new reference data in 1819 the command data field of the command satisfy the criteria in Section 2.4.3 of Part 2 of 1820 **SP 800-73-4**, the PIV Card Application shall return status word '63 CX'.

- 1822 (c) If status word '6A 80' is returned, the security status and retry counter associated with 1823 the key reference shall remain unchanged.
- 1825 **Required Vendor Information**

1824

1810

1816

1821

1826

1827 VE05.25A-R4.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that the card supports the 1828 assertions made in AS05.25A-R4.

1829

1831

1830 **Required Test Procedures**

- 1832 TE05.25A-R4.01: The tester shall validate that: 1) the vendor documentation contains the
- 1833 information required in VE05.25A-R4.01; and 2) the card returns status word '6A 80' or '63 CX'

1834 based on the conditions mentioned in AS05.25A-R4.

1836 1837 1838 1839	AS05.26: If the card command succeeds, then the security status of the key reference shall be set to TRUE and the retry counter associated with the key reference shall be set to the reset retry value associated with the key reference.
1840	Required Vendor Information
1841 1842 1843 1844	VE05.26.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that the card supports the assertion made in <u>AS05.26</u> .
1845	Required Test Procedures
1846 1847 1848 1849 1850	TE05.26.01: The tester shall validate that the vendor documentation states the required information in <u>VE05.26.01</u> and the retry counter associated with the key reference is set to the reset retry value associated with the key reference when the command succeeds.
1850 1851 1852 1853 1854	AS05.27: If status word '63 CX' is returned, the security status of the key reference shall be set to FALSE and the retry counter associated with the key reference shall be decremented by one.
1855 1856	Required Vendor Information
1850 1857 1858 1859	VE05.27.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that the card supports the assertion made in <u>AS05.27</u> .
1860 1861	Required Test Procedures
1862 1863 1864 1865	TE05.27.01: The tester shall validate that the vendor's documentation contains the information required in <u>VE05.27.01</u> and the retry counter associated with the key reference is decremented by one if the card command fails.
1865 1866 1867	AS05.28: Moved to <u>AS05.25A-R4</u> .
1867 1868 1869 1870	AS05.28A: If the key reference is set to a value other than what is supported by the card, the PIV Card Application shall return the status word '6A 88'.
1871 1872	Required Vendor Information
1872 1873 1874 1875	VE05.28A.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that the card supports the assertion made in <u>AS05.28A</u> .
1876 1877	Required Test Procedures
1878 1879 1880	TE05.28A.01: The tester shall validate that the vendor's documentation contains the information required in <u>VE05.28A.01</u> and the card returns status word '6A 88' when the key reference is set to a value other than what is supported by the card.
1881	A.5.2.3 RESET RETRY COUNTER Card Command

1002	1	8	8	2
------	---	---	---	---

1882	
1883	AS05.29: The only key reference allowed in the P2 parameter of the RESET RETRY
1884	COUNTER command is the PIV Card Application PIN. Any other key references in P2
1885	shall not be permitted and the PIV Card Application shall return the status word '6A 88'.
1886	
1887	Required Vendor Information
1888	-
1889	VE05.29.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that the card supports the assertion
1890	made in <u>AS05.29</u> .
1891	
1892	Required Test Procedures
1893	
1894	TE05.29.01: The tester shall review the vendor's documentation and validate that includes the
1895	information required in <u>VE05.29.01</u> and that when the key reference value is other than '80' then
1896	the card returns '6A 88'.
1897	
1898	AS05.30: If the current value of the PUK's retry counter is zero then the PIN's retry
1899	counter shall not be reset and the PIV Card Application shall return the status word '69
1900	83'.
1901	
1902	Required Vendor Information
1903	
1904	VE05.30.01: This information is requested as part of <u>VE05.17.01</u> .
1905	
1906	VE05.30.02: The vendor shall specify in its documentation that the RESET RETRY COUNTER
1907	card command will not reset the PIN's retry counter and the card will return '69 83' (Reset
1908	operation blocked) when the PUK's retry counter is zero.
1909	Descrived Test Duesed unes
1910 1911	Required Test Procedures
1911	TE05.30.01: The tester shall review the vendor's documentation and validate that the
1912	information requested in <u>VE05.30.02</u> and <u>VE05.30.01</u> are present. (NOTE: Testing this
1913	condition will leave the card unusable for further tests of the RESET RETRY COUNTER
1915	command since the reset counter is zero).
1916	command since the reset counter is zero).
1917	AS05.31: If the card command succeeds, then the PIN's retry counter shall be set to its
1918	reset retry value. Optionally, the PUK's retry counter may be set to its initial reset retry
1919	value. The security status of the PIN's key reference shall not be changed.
1920	value. The security status of the The s key reference shah not be changed.
1921	Required Vendor Information
1922	
1923	VE05.31.01: This information is requested as part of VE05.17.01.
1924	
1925	VE05.31.02: The vendor shall specify in its documentation that the card supports the assertion
1926	made in <u>AS05.31</u> .
1927	

1928Required Test Procedures

1929

1930 TE05.31.01: The tester shall validate that when the card command succeeds, the PIN's retry

1931 counter is set to the PIN's reset retry value specified in <u>VE05.31.01</u>, and the security status of the

1932 PIN's key reference is not changed. If the PUK's retry counter can be reset, the tester shall

1933 validate that the PUK's retry counter was reset to its initial reset retry value.

1934

AS05.32: If the PIV Card Application returns status word '63 CX' then the retry counter
associated with the PIN shall not be reset, the security status of the PIN's key reference
shall be set to FALSE, and the PUK's retry counter shall be decremented by one.

1938

1940

1939 Required Vendor Information

1941 VE05.32.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that card supports the assertion made1942 in <u>AS05.32</u>.

1943

1949

1944 Required Test Procedures1945

1946 TE05.32.01: The tester shall validate that if the PIV Card Application returns '63 CX', then the 1947 retry counter associated with the PIN is not reset, the security status of the PIN's key reference is 1948 set to FALSE, and the PUK's retry counter is decremented by one.

- 1950 AS05.33: If the reset retry counter authentication data (PUK) in the command data field of
- 1951 the command does not match reference data associated with the PUK, then the PIV Card
- 1952 Application shall return the status word '63 CX'. If the new reference data (PIN) in the
- 1953 command data field of the command does not satisfy the criteria in Section 2.4.3 of Part 2
- 1954 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u>, then the PIV Card Application shall return the status word '6A 80'. If the
- reset retry counter authentication data (PUK) in the command data field of the command
 does not match reference data associated with the PUK and the new reference data (PIN)
- 1950 in the command data field of the command does not satisfy the criteria in Section 2.4.3 of
- 1957 In the command data field of the command does not satisfy the criteria in Section 2.4.5 of 1958 Part 2 of SP 800-73-4, then the PIV Card Application shall return either status word '6A
- 1959 80' or '63 CX'. If the PIV Card Application returns status word '6A 80', then the retry
- 1960 counter associated with the PIN shall not be reset, the security status of the PIN's key
- 1961 reference shall remain unchanged, and the PUK's retry counter shall remain unchanged.
- 1962

1963 Required Vendor Information

1964

1965 VE05.33.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that the card supports the assertion1966 made in <u>AS05.33</u>.

1967

1968 Required Test Procedures1969

- 1970 TE05.33.01: The tester shall review and validate that the vendor's documentation includes the
- 1971 information required in VE05.33.01 and the tester shall also validate that card inplements the
- 1972 RESET RETRY COUNTER card command in a manner consistent with <u>AS05.33</u> by ensuring
- 1973 the following conditions:

1974		
1975	(a) If the n	ew reference data (PIN) in the command data field of the command satisfies the
1976	criteria	in Section 2.4.3 of Part 2 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> , but the reset retry counter
1977	authent	ication data (PUK) in the command data field of the command does not match
1978	referen	ce data associated with the PUK, then the PIV Card Application returns the status
1979	word '6	53 CX'.
1980	(b) If the r	eset retry counter authentication data (PUK) in the command data field of the
1981	comma	nd matches reference data associated with the PUK, but the new reference data
1982	(PIN) i	n the command data field of the command does not satisfy the criteria in Section
1983	2.4.3 0	f Part 2 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> , then the PIV Card Application returns the status word '6A
1984	80'.	
1985	(c) If the r	eset retry counter authentication data (PUK) in the command data field of the
1986	comma	nd does not match reference data associated with the PUK and the new reference
1987	data (P	IN) in the command data field of the command does not satisfy the criteria in
1988	Sectior	2.4.3 of Part 2 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> , then the PIV Card Application returns either
1989	status v	vord '6A 80' or '63 CX'.
1990	(d) If the F	IV Card Application returns status word '6A 80', then the retry counter associated
1991	with th	e PIN is not reset, the security status of the PIN's key reference remains
1992	unchan	ged, and the PUK's retry counter remains unchanged.
1993		
1994	AS05.33A: M	loved requirement into <u>AS05.29</u> .
1995 1996 1997 1998 1999 2000	AS05.34: The operation, suc	ENERAL AUTHENTICATE Card Command e GENERAL AUTHENTICATE card command performs a cryptographic th as an authentication protocol, using the data provided in the data field of and returns the result of the cryptographic operation in the response data
2001	/	ENERAL AUTHENTICATE command shall be used with the PIV
2002		tication keys ('9A', '9B', '9E') to authenticate the card or a card application
2003		client application (INTERNAL AUTHENTICATE), to authenticate an entity
2004		card (EXTERNAL AUTHENTICATE), and to perform a mutual
2005		tication between the card and an entity external to the card (MUTUAL
2006	AUTH	ENTICATE).
2007	2) The G	ENERAL AUTHENTICATE command shall be used with the digital
2008	signatı	re key ('9C') to realize the signing functionality on the PIV client application
2009	progra	mming interface. Data to be signed is expected to be hashed off card.
2010	3) The G	ENERAL AUTHENTICATE command shall be used with the key
2010	,	ement key ('9D') and the retired key management keys ('82' – '95') to realize
2012	0	ablishment primitives specified in <u>SP 800-78-4</u> (ECDH and RSA).
	· ·	
2013	/	ENERAL AUTHENTICATE command shall be used with the PIV Secure
2014		ging key ('04') and cryptographic algorithm identifier '27' or '2E' to establish
2015 2016		keys for secure messaging as specified in Section 4 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> , Part 2. If
		ference '04' is specified in P2 then algorithm identifiers in P1 other than '27'

2017 2018	and '2E' shall not be permitted and the PIV Card Application shall return the status word '6A 86'.
2019 2020	Required Vendor Information
2021 2022 2023 2024	VE05.34.01: The vendor shall specify in its documentation the types of cryptographic operations (authentication, key establishment primitives, signing primitives, and secure messaging) supported by the card.
2025 2026	Required Test Procedures
2027 2028 2029	TE05.34.01: The tester shall validate that the GENERAL AUTHENTICATE command is implemented to authenticate the card to the client application (Pertains to $\underline{AS05.34}$ -(1)).
2030 2031 2032	TE05.34.02: The tester shall validate that the GENERAL AUTHENTICATE command is implemented to authenticate the client application to the card (Pertains to <u>AS05.34</u> -(1)).
2033 2034 2035 2036	TE05.34.03: The tester shall validate that the GENERAL AUTHENTICATE command is implemented to mutually authenticate the card to the client application and the client application to the card (Pertains to $\underline{AS05.34}$ -(1)).
2037 2038 2039	TE05.34.04: The tester shall validate that the GENERAL AUTHENTICATE command is implemented to realize signing functionality (Pertains to $\underline{AS05.34}$ -(2)).
2040 2041 2042 2043	TE05.34.05: The tester shall validate that the GENERAL AUTHENTICATE command is implemented to support the RSA key transport or Elliptic Curve Diffie-Hellman key agreement primitives specified in <u>SP 800-78-4</u> (Pertains to <u>AS05.34</u> -(3)).
2044 2045 2046 2047 2048 2049	TE05.34.06: If the '04' key is implemented, the tester shall validate that the GENERAL AUTHENTICATE command is implemented to support only cryptographic algorithm identifiers '27' and/or '2E' to establish session keys for secure messaging. The tester shall validate that if key reference '04' is specified in P2 and an algorithm identifier other than '27' or '2E' is specified in P1 then the card returns the status word '6A 86' (Pertains to <u>AS05.34</u> -(4)).
2050 2051 2052	AS05.35: The GENERAL AUTHENTICATE command shall be implemented to realize the signing functionality on the PIV client application programming interface.
2052 2053 2054	Note: This assertion is tested as part of <u>AS05.34</u> .
2055 2056 2057	AS05.36: If an invalid value of algorithm reference (P1) and/or key reference (P2) is sent to the card, the PIV Card Application shall return the status word '6A 86'.
2057 2058 2059	Required Vendor Information
2060 2061 2062	VE05.36.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that the card supports the assertion made in $\underline{AS05.36}$.

2063 **Required Test Procedures**

TE05.36.01: The tester shall review the vendor's documentation and validate that it contains the
information required in <u>VE05.36.01</u> and the card returns status word '6A 86' when an invalid
value of algorithm reference (P1) or key reference (P2) is sent to the card.

AS05.36A: If an invalid value is sent in the data field, the PIV Card Application shall return the status word '6A 80'.

2072 **Required Vendor Information**

VE05.36A.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that the card supports the assertion
 made in <u>AS05.36A</u>.

2077 **Required Test Procedures**

TE05.36A.01: The tester shall review the vendor's documentation and validate that it contains
the information required in <u>VE05.36A.01</u> and the card returns status word '6A 80' when an
invalid value in data field of the command is sent to the card.

AS05.36B: If the command is used to authenticate the card to the client application using a PIN-protected PIV key without prior PIN verification the PIV Card Application shall return the status word '69 82'.

2087 Required Vendor Information

VE05.36B.01: The vendor shall state in its documentation that the card supports the assertionmade in <u>AS05.36B</u>.

2092 **Required Test Procedures**

TE05.36B.01: The tester shall review the vendor's documentation and validate that it contains the information required in <u>VE05.36B.01</u> and the card returns status word '69 82' whenever the command is used to authenticate the card to the client application using a PIN-protected key without prior PIN verification.

2098

2068

2071

2073

2076

2078

2082

2086

2088

2091

2093

2099 AS05.36C: If a card command other than the GENERAL AUTHENTICATE command is

received by the PIV Card Application before the termination of a GENERAL
 AUTHENTICATE chain, the PIV Card Application shall rollback to the state it was in

2102 immediately prior to the reception of the first command in the interrupted chain.

2103

2104 Required Vendor Information2105

VE05.36C.01: The vendor shall specify in its documentation that the card supports the assertionmade in AS05.36C.

2109 2110	Required Test Procedures		
2110	TE05.36C.01: The tester shall review the vendor's documentation and validate that it states that		
2112	the PIV Card Application reverts back to the state it was in if a command other than GENERAL		
2113	AUTHENTICATE is received before the termination of a GENERAL AUTHENTICATE chain.		
2114	A.5.3 PIV Card Application Card Commands for Credential Initialization and		
2115	Administration		
2116	A.5.3.1 PUT DATA Card Command		
2117	AS05.27. The DUT DATA coul commond completely upple seg the data content of a single		
2118 2119	AS05.37: The PUT DATA card command completely replaces the data content of a single data object in the PIV Card Application with new content.		
2119	data object in the FTV Card Application with new content.		
2120	Required Vendor Information		
2121	Kequireu venuor information		
2122	VE05.37.01: The vendor shall specify in its documentation the format, encoding, and the		
2124	parameters of the PUT DATA command supported by the card.		
2125			
2126	Required Test Procedures		
2127	•		
2128	TE05.37.01: The tester shall validate that the card complies with the PUT DATA command as		
2129	defined in <u>SP 800-73-4</u> , Part 2.		
2130	A.5.3.2 GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR Card Command		
2131			
2131 2132	AS05.38: The GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR card command initiates the		
2131 2132 2133	AS05.38: The GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR card command initiates the generation and storing in the card of the reference data of an asymmetric key pair, i.e., a		
2131 2132 2133 2134	AS05.38: The GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR card command initiates the		
2131 2132 2133 2134 2135	AS05.38: The GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR card command initiates the generation and storing in the card of the reference data of an asymmetric key pair, i.e., a public key and a private key.		
2131 2132 2133 2134 2135 2136	AS05.38: The GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR card command initiates the generation and storing in the card of the reference data of an asymmetric key pair, i.e., a		
2131 2132 2133 2134 2135	AS05.38: The GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR card command initiates the generation and storing in the card of the reference data of an asymmetric key pair, i.e., a public key and a private key. Required Vendor Information		
2131 2132 2133 2134 2135 2136 2137	 AS05.38: The GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR card command initiates the generation and storing in the card of the reference data of an asymmetric key pair, i.e., a public key and a private key. Required Vendor Information VE05.38.01: The vendor shall specify in its documentation the cryptographic mechanism 		
2131 2132 2133 2134 2135 2136 2137 2138	AS05.38: The GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR card command initiates the generation and storing in the card of the reference data of an asymmetric key pair, i.e., a public key and a private key. Required Vendor Information		
2131 2132 2133 2134 2135 2136 2137 2138 2139	 AS05.38: The GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR card command initiates the generation and storing in the card of the reference data of an asymmetric key pair, i.e., a public key and a private key. Required Vendor Information VE05.38.01: The vendor shall specify in its documentation the cryptographic mechanism 		
2131 2132 2133 2134 2135 2136 2137 2138 2139 2140 2141 2142	AS05.38: The GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR card command initiates the generation and storing in the card of the reference data of an asymmetric key pair, i.e., a public key and a private key. Required Vendor Information VE05.38.01: The vendor shall specify in its documentation the cryptographic mechanism identifiers (specified in Table 5, Part 1 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u>) that have been implemented on the card. Required Test Procedures		
2131 2132 2133 2134 2135 2136 2137 2138 2139 2140 2141 2142 2143	 AS05.38: The GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR card command initiates the generation and storing in the card of the reference data of an asymmetric key pair, i.e., a public key and a private key. Required Vendor Information VE05.38.01: The vendor shall specify in its documentation the cryptographic mechanism identifiers (specified in Table 5, Part 1 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u>) that have been implemented on the card. Required Test Procedures TE05.38.01: The tester shall validate that the card implements the algorithms associated with 		
2131 2132 2133 2134 2135 2136 2137 2138 2139 2140 2141 2142 2143 2144	 AS05.38: The GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR card command initiates the generation and storing in the card of the reference data of an asymmetric key pair, i.e., a public key and a private key. Required Vendor Information VE05.38.01: The vendor shall specify in its documentation the cryptographic mechanism identifiers (specified in Table 5, Part 1 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u>) that have been implemented on the card. Required Test Procedures TE05.38.01: The tester shall validate that the card implements the algorithms associated with identifiers specified as part of <u>VE05.38.01</u> requirement and that the public key returned is 		
2131 2132 2133 2134 2135 2136 2137 2138 2139 2140 2141 2142 2143 2144 2145	 AS05.38: The GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR card command initiates the generation and storing in the card of the reference data of an asymmetric key pair, i.e., a public key and a private key. Required Vendor Information VE05.38.01: The vendor shall specify in its documentation the cryptographic mechanism identifiers (specified in Table 5, Part 1 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u>) that have been implemented on the card. Required Test Procedures TE05.38.01: The tester shall validate that the card implements the algorithms associated with 		
2131 2132 2133 2134 2135 2136 2137 2138 2139 2140 2141 2142 2143 2144 2145 2146	 AS05.38: The GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR card command initiates the generation and storing in the card of the reference data of an asymmetric key pair, i.e., a public key and a private key. Required Vendor Information VE05.38.01: The vendor shall specify in its documentation the cryptographic mechanism identifiers (specified in Table 5, Part 1 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u>) that have been implemented on the card. Required Test Procedures TE05.38.01: The tester shall validate that the card implements the algorithms associated with identifiers specified as part of <u>VE05.38.01</u> requirement and that the public key returned is formatted based on data object tags specified in Table 11, Part 2 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u>. 		
2131 2132 2133 2134 2135 2136 2137 2138 2139 2140 2141 2142 2143 2144 2145 2146 2147	 AS05.38: The GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR card command initiates the generation and storing in the card of the reference data of an asymmetric key pair, i.e., a public key and a private key. Required Vendor Information VE05.38.01: The vendor shall specify in its documentation the cryptographic mechanism identifiers (specified in Table 5, Part 1 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u>) that have been implemented on the card. Required Test Procedures TE05.38.01: The tester shall validate that the card implements the algorithms associated with identifiers specified as part of <u>VE05.38.01</u> requirement and that the public key returned is formatted based on data object tags specified in Table 11, Part 2 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u>. AS05.39: The public key of the generated key pair is returned as the response to the 		
2131 2132 2133 2134 2135 2136 2137 2138 2139 2140 2141 2142 2143 2144 2145 2146 2147 2148	 AS05.38: The GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR card command initiates the generation and storing in the card of the reference data of an asymmetric key pair, i.e., a public key and a private key. Required Vendor Information VE05.38.01: The vendor shall specify in its documentation the cryptographic mechanism identifiers (specified in Table 5, Part 1 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u>) that have been implemented on the card. Required Test Procedures TE05.38.01: The tester shall validate that the card implements the algorithms associated with identifiers specified as part of <u>VE05.38.01</u> requirement and that the public key returned is formatted based on data object tags specified in Table 11, Part 2 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u>. 		
2131 2132 2133 2134 2135 2136 2137 2138 2139 2140 2141 2142 2143 2144 2145 2146 2147 2148 2149	 AS05.38: The GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR card command initiates the generation and storing in the card of the reference data of an asymmetric key pair, i.e., a public key and a private key. Required Vendor Information VE05.38.01: The vendor shall specify in its documentation the cryptographic mechanism identifiers (specified in Table 5, Part 1 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u>) that have been implemented on the card. Required Test Procedures TE05.38.01: The tester shall validate that the card implements the algorithms associated with identifiers specified as part of <u>VE05.38.01</u> requirement and that the public key returned is formatted based on data object tags specified in Table 11, Part 2 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u>. AS05.39: The public key of the generated key pair is returned as the response to the command. 		
2131 2132 2133 2134 2135 2136 2137 2138 2139 2140 2141 2142 2143 2144 2145 2146 2147 2148	 AS05.38: The GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR card command initiates the generation and storing in the card of the reference data of an asymmetric key pair, i.e., a public key and a private key. Required Vendor Information VE05.38.01: The vendor shall specify in its documentation the cryptographic mechanism identifiers (specified in Table 5, Part 1 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u>) that have been implemented on the card. Required Test Procedures TE05.38.01: The tester shall validate that the card implements the algorithms associated with identifiers specified as part of <u>VE05.38.01</u> requirement and that the public key returned is formatted based on data object tags specified in Table 11, Part 2 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u>. AS05.39: The public key of the generated key pair is returned as the response to the 		

2152 2153 2154	AS05.40: If there is reference data currently associated with the key reference, it is replaced in full by the generated data.
2154 2155 2156	Required Vendor Information
2150 2157 2158	VE05.40.01: The vendor shall provide the contents of the public key data on the card.
2158 2159 2160	Required Test Procedures
2160 2161 2162	TE05.40.01: The tester shall validate that the initial contents of the public key data is replaced in full by the generated data, following a GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR command.
2163	A.5.4 Secure Messaging (SM)
2164 2165 2166 2167	AS05.41-R4: When secure messaging is established, the PIV Card Application shall authenticate to the relying system and a set of symmetric session keys will be established.
2168 2169	Required Vendor Information
2170 2171	VE05.41-R4.01: The vendor shall specify in its documentation whether the card implements secure messaging.
2172 2173 2174	Required Test Procedures
2174 2175 2176	Note: This assertion is tested as a part of establishing the VCI interface.
2177 2178 2179 2180 2181	AS05.41A-R4: When implemented, SM for non-card-management operations shall only be established using the PIV Secure Messaging key specified in Table 4b of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> , Part 1, and the SM protocol in accordance with the specifications in <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Section 4 of Part 2.
2182 2183	Required Vendor Information
2184 2185 2186	VE05.41A-R4.01: The vendor shall specify in its documentation that secure messaging is implemented in accordance with <u>AS05.41A-R4</u> .
2187 2188	Required Test Procedures
2189 2190 2191 2192	TE05.41A-R4.01: The tester shall review the vendor's documentation and validate that the SM for non-card-management operations shall only be established using the PIV Secure Messaging key.
2193 2194 2195 2196	AS05.41B-R4: The SW protocol is the status byte of the overall secure messaging command and response processing. It indicates if the secure messaging was performed successfully. If the processing was successful, it shall be '90 00'; otherwise, it shall be as follows: '68 82' if secure messaging is not supported; '69 82' if the security status is not satisfied; '69 87' if the

2197	expected secure	messaging data	objects ar	e missing: and	'69 88'	if the secure	messaging
2191	expected secure	messaging uata	UDJECIS al	e missing, and	02 00	II the secure	messaging

2198 data objects are incorrect. If the command processing was unsuccessful, the card shall

2199 return one of the above errors without performing further secure messaging.

2201 Required Vendor Information

VE05.41B-R4.01: The vendor shall specify in its documentation that the card conforms to the assertion stated in <u>AS05.41B-R4</u>.

2206 Required Test Procedures

- TE05.41B-R4.01: The tester shall review the vendor's documentation and validate that the PIV
 Card returns the applicable SW identified in <u>AS05.41-R4</u> without performing further secure
 messaging if the command processing was unsuccessful.
- 2211 A.5.4.1 PIV Secure Messaging Key (ECDH)
- 2212

2200

2202

2205

AS05.41C-R4: If the PIV Card supports secure messaging, the PIV Secure Messaging key
shall be generated on the PIV Card and the PIV Card shall not permit exportation of the
PIV Secure Messaging Key.

2215

2218

2217 Required Vendor Information

2219 VE05.41C-R4.01: The vendor shall specify in its documentation that the card conforms to the 2220 assertion stated in <u>AS05.41C-R4</u>.

2222 Required Test Procedures

2223

2227

2230

2221

TE05.41C-R4.01: The tester shall review the vendor's documentation and validate that the PIV
Secure Messaging key is generated on the PIV Card and the PIV Card does not permit
exportation of the PIV Secure Messaging Key.

AS05.41D-R4: The cryptographic operations that use the PIV Secure Messaging key shall be available through the contact and contactless interfaces of the PIV Card.

Note: This assertion is not separately tested since it is tested as a part of initiating the SM andVCI interfaces.

2234 Appendix B—PIV Client API Test Assertions

- 2235 All tests in Appendices $\underline{B.1}$ to $\underline{B.10}$ are performed over the contact interface only except where
- stated otherwise. These tests apply to both PIV Middleware versions (with and without
- 2237 SM/VCI). Tests in <u>Appendix B.11</u> are performed for PIV Middleware version "800-73-4 Client
- 2238 API with SM" only, using a contactless reader interface.

2239

2240 Test Assertion Template

Purpose	A quick description of the test and why it is being run.
Target	The PIV client API function call being tested.
Reference(s)	References to <u>SP 800-73-4</u> or other relevant publications.
Precondition(s)	Anything that must be done or known prior to executing the
	scenario.
Test Steps	Sequence of steps for making a function call.
Expected Result(s)	What the expected execution path yields in terms of data (if
	applicable) and response status codes.
Postcondition(s)	A description of the PIV Middleware's client application and card
	application state once the test scenario completes.

2241 B.1 pivConnect

2242 B.1.1 Valid Path Test Assertions

2243 **B.1.1.1** Initiate Exclusive Connection

Purpose	Confirm that an exclusive connection can be obtained by a calling
1	application to the PIV Card reader.
Target	pivConnect
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.1.2
	2. <u>AS04.01</u> , <u>AS04.02</u> , <u>AS04.02A-R4</u>
Precondition(s)	1. A valid connection description is provided for the card reader.
	2. There exists a valid physical connection between an instance of
	the PIV Card and the client application.
	3. No application is currently connected to the PIV Card
	Application.
Test Steps	 Set sharedConnection := false Set connectionDescription := <<valid connection="">></valid> Create cardHandle reference Call pivConnect with (IN) sharedConnection
	• (INOUT) connectionDescription
	• (INOUT) CDLength
	• (OUT) cardHandle
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of PIV_OK and initialized cardHandle.
Postcondition(s)	Client application is connected to PIV Card.

2245 B.1.1.2 Initiate Shared	Connection
-------------------------------------	------------

Purpose	Confirm that a shared connection can be established by two distinct		
	client applications to the PIV Card with a specific ICC.		
Target	pivConnect		
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.1.2		
	2. <u>AS04.01</u> , <u>AS04.02</u> , <u>AS04.02A-R4</u>		
Precondition(s)	1. A valid connection description is provided for the card reader.		
	2. There exists a valid physical connection between an instance of		
	the PIV Card and a client application.		
	3. Another client application is currently connected via a shared		
	connection to the PIV Card Application.		
Test Steps1. Set sharedConnection := true			
1	2. Set connectionDescription := < <valid connection="">></valid>		
	3. Create cardHandle reference		
	4. Call pivConnect with		
	• (IN) sharedConnection		
	• (INOUT) connectionDescription		
	• (INOUT) CDLength		
	• (OUT) cardHandle		
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of PIV_OK and initialized cardHandle.		
Postcondition(s)	Both client applications are connected through the same connection		
	to the PIV Card Application.		

2246 **B.1.2** Test Assertions for Error Conditions

2247 B.1.2.1 Malformed Connection Description

Purpose	Confirm that the correct status word is returned when a malformed
	connection description is used.
Target	pivConnect
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.1.2
	2. <u>AS04.01</u> , <u>AS04.02</u> , <u>AS04.02A-R4</u>
Precondition(s)	1. An invalid connection description is provided for the card reader.
	2. There exists a valid physical connection between an instance of
	the PIV Card and the client application.
Test Steps	1. Set sharedConnection := true false
I	<pre>2. Set connectionDescription := <<invalid connection="">></invalid></pre>
	3. Create cardHandle reference
	4. Call pivConnect with
	• (IN) sharedConnection
	• (INOUT) connectionDescription
	• (INOUT) CDLength
	• (OUT) cardHandle
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of
1	PIV CONNECTION DESCRIPTION MALFORMED.
Postcondition(s)	1. The cardHandle variable is not initialized.
	2. The client application is not connected to the PIV Card

	Application.
	Application.
B.1.2.2 Atten	npting to Share/Lock an Exclusive Connection
Purpose	Ensure that when an exclusive connection is initially established that
	no additional connections can be established.
Target	pivConnect
Reference(s)	1. SP 800-73-4 Part 3, Section 3.1.2
	2. <u>AS04.01</u> , <u>AS04.02</u> , <u>AS04.02A-R4</u>
Precondition(s)	1. A valid connection description is provided for the card reader.
	2. There exists a valid physical connection between an instance of
	the PIV Card and the client application.
	3. An application owns an exclusive connection (sharedConnection
	:= false).
Test Steps	1. Set sharedConnection := true false
1	2. Set connectionDescription := < <valid connection="">></valid>
	 Create cardHandle reference Call pivConnect with
	• (IN) sharedConnection
	• (INOUT) connectionDescription
	• (INOUT) CDLength
	• (OUT) cardHandle
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of PIV_CONNECTION_LOCKED.
Postcondition(s)	1. The client application previously connected remains connected.
	2. The cardHandle variable is not initialized.
	3. The requesting client application is not connected to the PIV Card
	Application.

2248

2250 **B.1.2.3** Attempting to Lock a Shared Connection

Purpose	Ensure that the PIV Middleware does not lock a PIV Card
-	Application connection that has an open shared connection.
Target	pivConnect
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.1.2
	2. <u>AS04.01</u> , <u>AS04.02</u> , <u>AS04.02A-R4</u>
Precondition(s)	1. A valid connection description is provided for the card reader.
	2. There exists a valid physical connection between an instance of
	the PIV Card and the client application.
	3. A client application owns a shared connection (sharedConnection
	:= true).
Test Steps	1. Set sharedConnection := false
-	2. Set connectionDescription := < <valid connection="">></valid>
	3. Create cardHandle reference
	4. Call pivConnect with
	• (IN) sharedConnection
	• (INOUT) connectionDescription

	• (INOUT) CDLength
	• (OUT) cardHandle
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of piv_connection_failure.
Postcondition(s)	1. The client application previously connected remains connected.
	2. The cardHandle variable is not initialized.
	3. The requesting client application is not connected to the PIV Card
	Application.

B.1.2.4 Attempting to Open an Unsupported Connection

Purpose	Confirm that the PIV Middleware returns the correct status word
	when an unsupported connection mode is attempted.
Target	pivConnect
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.1.2
	2. <u>AS04.01</u> , <u>AS04.02</u> , <u>AS04.02A-R4</u>
Precondition(s)	1. An invalid connection mode (e.g., Integrated Services Digital
	Network (ISDN)) is attempted.
	2. There exists a valid physical connection between an instance of
	the PIV Card and the client application.
Test Steps	1. Set sharedConnection := true false
1	2. Set connectionDescription := < <valid connection<="" isdn="" th=""></valid>
	string>> 3. Create cardHandle reference
	4. Call pivConnect with
	(IN) sharedConnection
	• (INOUT) connectionDescription
	• (INOUT) CDLength
	• (OUT) cardHandle
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of PIV CONNECTION FAILURE.
Postcondition(s)	1. The cardHandle variable is not initialized.
	2. The client application is not connected to the PIV Card.

B.2 pivDisconnect

2255 B.2.1 Valid Test Assertions

B.2.1.1 Disconnect an Exclusive Connection

Purpose	Ensure that the PIV Middleware closes a currently open exclusive
	PIV Card Application connection.
Target	pivDisconnect
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.1.3
	2. <u>AS04.01</u> , <u>AS04.02A-R4</u> , <u>AS04.03</u>
Precondition(s)	1. There exists a valid physical and exclusive connection between
	an instance of the PIV Card and the client application.

	2. The client application currently has a connection accessible
	through cardHandle.
Test Steps	1. Call pivDisconnect with arguments
1	• (IN) cardHandle
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of PIV_OK.
Postcondition(s)	The client application is no longer connected to the PIV Card
	Application.

B.2.1.2 Disconnect a Shared Connection

Purpose	Ensures that the DIV Middleways aloges an area and showed DIV Cand
r	Ensure that the PIV Middleware closes an open and shared PIV Card
	Application connection without impacting other client application's
	connections to that same PIV Card Application.
Target	pivDisconnect
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.1.3
	2. <u>AS04.03</u>
Precondition(s)	1. There exists a valid physical shared connection between an
	instance of the PIV Card and the client application.
	2. At least two distinct client applications (having two distinct
	cardHandle references) are also connected to the PIV Card
	Application.
Test Steps	1. Call pivDisconnect with arguments
-	• (IN) cardHandle
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of PIV_OK.
Postcondition(s)	1. The client application is no longer connected to the PIV Card
	Application.
	2. All other client applications maintain their previously valid
	connections.
Test Steps Expected Result(s)	 instance of the PIV Card and the client application. At least two distinct client applications (having two distinct cardHandle references) are also connected to the PIV Card Application. Call pivDisconnect with arguments (IN) cardHandle Call returns with status_word of PIV_OK. The client application is no longer connected to the PIV Card Application. All other client applications maintain their previously valid

B.2.2Test Assertions for Error Cases

B.2.2.1 Attempt Disconnect with Invalid Card Handle

Purpose	Ensure that the PIV Middleware detects an invalid cardHandle
	argument.
Target	pivDisconnect
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.1.3
	2. <u>AS04.03</u>
Precondition(s)	1. There exists a valid physical connection between an instance of
	the PIV Card and the client application.
	2. A client application currently has a connection accessible through
	cardHandle.
Test Steps	1. Set cardHandle := < <invalid cardhandle="">></invalid>
1 -	2. Call pivDisconnect with

	• (IN) cardHandle
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of piv_invalid_card_handle.
Postcondition(s)	The client application remains connected to the PIV Card
	Application.

B.2.2.2 Disconnecting a Disconnected Client Application

Purpose	Verify that when the client application tries to close a closed PIV
	Card Application connection (i.e., with the same cardHandle), the
	PIV Middleware returns an Invalid Card Handle message.
Target	pivDisconnect
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.1.3
	2. <u>AS04.03</u>
Precondition(s)	1. A client application with a valid and open cardHandle to a PIV
	Card Application that was previously closed.
	2. The card is physically connected to the card reader.
Test Steps	1. Call pivDisconnect with arguments
1	• (IN) cardHandle
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of piv_invalid_card_handle.
Postcondition(s)	The client application remains unconnected to the PIV Card
	Application.

B.3 pivSelectCardApplication

B.3.1Valid Test Assertions

B.3.1.1 Select a Card Application with a Full AID

Purpose	Ensure that the PIV Middleware locates and selects a valid PIV Card
	Application, stores its properties, and returns a reference to the
	application properties.
Target	pivSelectCardApplication
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.2.1
	2. <u>AS04.01</u> , <u>AS04.02A-R4</u> , <u>AS04.04</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection accessible through
	cardHandle through a contact reader.
Test Steps	1. Set cardHandle := < <valid cardhandle="">></valid>
*	2. Set applicationID := < <aid application="" card="" of="" piv="">></aid>
	3. Create applicationProperties reference
	4. Call pivSelectCardApplication with
	• (IN) cardHandle
	• (IN) applicationAID
	• (IN) aidLength
	• (OUT) applicationProperties
	• (INOUT) APLength

Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of PIV_OK and initialized
	applicationProperties reference.
Postcondition(s)	The "currently selected application" of the PIV Card is the PIV Card
	Application. The PIV Card Application's security state is established.

B.3.1.2 Use a Right Truncated AID to Select a Card Application

Purpose	Ensure that the PIV Middleware is able to locate and select a valid
	PIV Card Application that is identified by a right truncated AID,
	store its properties, and return a reference via the
	applicationProperties function parameter.
Target	pivSelectCardApplication
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.2.1
	2. <u>AS04.04</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection accessible through
	cardHandle.
Test Steps	 Set cardHandle := <<valid cardhandle="">></valid> Set applicationID := <<right aid="" card<br="" of="" piv="" truncated="">Application>></right> Create applicationProperties reference Call pivSelectCardApplication with (IN) cardHandle (IN) applicationAID (IN) aidLength (OUT) applicationProperties (INOUT) APLength
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of PIV_OK and sets the
	applicationProperties reference.
Postcondition(s)	The "currently selected application" of the PIV Card is the PIV Card
	Application. The PIV Card Application's security state is established.

B.3.2 Test Assertions for Error Conditions

B.3.2.1 Detect and Handle an Invalid cardHandle Reference

Purpose	Ensure that the PIV Middleware detects and gracefully exits when
	passed an invalid cardHandle.
Target	pivSelectCardApplication
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.2.1
	2. <u>AS04.04</u>
Precondition(s)	1. There exists a valid physical connection between an instance of
	the PIV Card and the client application.
	2. A client application currently has a connection accessible through
	cardHandle.

Test Steps	<pre>1. Set cardHandle := <<invalid cardhandle="">> 2. Set applicationID := <<aid application="" card="" of="" piv="">> 3. Create applicationProperties reference 4. Call pivSelectCardApplication with</aid></invalid></pre>
Expected Result(s)	• (INOUT) APLength Call returns with status_word of PIV INVALID CARD HANDLE and does
Expected Result(s)	
	not initialize applicationProperties reference.
Postcondition(s)	The client application remains in the state it had prior to calling
	pivSelectCardApplication.

B.3.2.2 Detect and Handle an Invalid applicationAID

Purpose	Ensure that the PIV Middleware detects and gracefully exits when
	passed an invalid applicationAID.
Target	pivSelectCardApplication
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.2.1
	2. <u>AS04.04</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card
	Application accessible through cardHandle.
Test Steps	<pre>1. Set cardHandle := <<valid cardhandle="">> 2. Set applicationID := <<invalid applicationid="">> 3. Create applicationProperties reference 4. Call pivSelectCardApplication with (IN) cardHandle (IN) applicationAID (IN) aidLength (OUT) applicationProperties (INOUT) APLength</invalid></valid></pre>
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of piv card application not found
	and does not set the applicationProperties reference.
Postcondition(s)	The client application remains in the state it had prior to calling
	pivSelectCardApplication.

B.3.2.3 Identify and Handle an Insufficient Buffer

Purpose	Ensure that the PIV Middleware identifies and handles an
	insufficient allocated buffer for the application property template.
Target	pivSelectCardApplication
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.2.1
	2. <u>AS04.04A-R4</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection accessible through
	cardHandle.

	2. Length of the buffer allocated for data by the client application is
	only 1 byte.
Test Steps	<pre>1. Set cardHandle := <<valid cardhandle="">> 2. Set applicationID := <<aid application="" card="" of="" piv="">> 3. Create applicationProperties reference 4. Call pivSelectCardApplication with (IN) cardHandle (IN) applicationAID (IN) aidLength</aid></valid></pre>
	 (<i>OUT</i>) applicationProperties (<i>INOUT</i>) APLength
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status word of PIV_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER and sets the value of the <i>APLength</i> parameter to the length of the application properties.
Postcondition(s)	The PIV Card Application is selected.

2279 B.4 pivLogIntoCardApplication

2280 B.4.1 Valid Test Assertions

2281**B.4.1.1**Log on to the Card Application

Purpose	Validate that the PIV Middleware initiates updates to the security
i uipose	status(es) with the PIV Card Application.
	pivLogIntoCardApplication
Target	piviogintocardAppiication
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.2.3
	2. <u>AS03.03</u> , <u>AS04.01</u> , <u>AS04.02A-R4</u> , <u>AS04.05</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The card has established a connection to the client.
	2. The cardHandle was properly initialized by pivConnect.
	3. The client application has successfully executed the
	pivSelectCardApplication command.
Test Steps	 Set cardHandle := <> Set authenticators := <<valid authenticators="" byte="" sequence<br="">for PIV Card Application PIN>></valid> Call pivLogIntoCardApplication with (IN) cardHandle (IN) authenticators (IN) AuthLength Logout and reset security conditions for PIV Middleware and PIV Card Application Repeat steps 1 through 4 using all remaining valid authenticators (Global PIN, pairing code, OCC data)
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of PIV_OK.
Postcondition(s)	Security context is updated and the client application can now
	perform read operations on PIN-protected data objects controlled by
	the PIV Card Application. The client is thus logged into the PIV Card
	Application.

	Note: Use of the pairing code with pivLogIntoCardApplication does not enable read access to PIN-protected data objects. Also, biometric data objects will not be accessible when using OCC data as an
	data objects will not be accessible when using OCC data as an authenticator.

B.4.2 Test Assertions for Error Conditions

B.4.2.1 Attempt Logon with an Invalid cardHandle

Differit Mittempt Logon with an invalid caratinatore	
Purpose	Ensure the PIV Middleware detects and processes an invalid card
	handle.
Target	pivLogIntoCardApplication
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.2.3
	2. <u>AS04.05</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The card has established a connection to the client.
	2. The cardHandle was properly initialized by pivConnect.
	3. The client application has successfully executed the
	pivSelectCardApplication command.
Test Steps	 Set cardHandle := <<an cardhandle="" invalid="">></an> Set authenticators := <<valid authenticators="" byte="" sequence="">></valid>
	3. Call pivLogIntoCardApplication with
	• (IN) cardHandle
	• (IN) authenticators
	• (IN) AuthLength
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of piv_invalid_card_handle.
Postcondition(s)	The client application is not logged into the PIV Card Application
	and was not able to update the application security status with the
	PIV Card Application.

B.4.2.2 Attempt Logon with a Malformed Authenticator

Purpose	Ensure the PIV Middleware detects and processes a malformed	
1 mp ooo	authenticator byte sequence.	
Targat	pivLogIntoCardApplication	
Target		
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.2.3	
	2. <u>AS04.05</u>	
Precondition(s)	1. The card has established a connection to the client.	
	2. The cardHandle was properly initialized by pivConnect.	
	3. The client application has successfully executed the	
	pivSelectCardApplication command.	
Test Steps	1. Set cardHandle := < >	
	2. Set authenticators := < <a authenticators="" byte<="" malformed="" th="">	
	sequence>>	
	3. Call pivLogIntoCardApplication with	
	• (IN) cardHandle	
	• (IN) authenticators	
	• (IN) AuthLength	
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of PIV_AUTHENTICATOR_MALFORMED.	
Postcondition(s)	The client application is not logged into the PIV Card Application	
	and was not able to update the application security status of the PIV	

	Card Application.	
B.4.2.3 Attempt Logon with Invalid Authenticator		
Purpose	Ensure PIV Middleware detects and processes an authenticator that has the correct format but does not result in a valid security permission/context.	
Target	pivLogIntoCardApplication	
Reference(s)	 <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.2.3 <u>AS04.05</u> 	
Precondition(s)	 The card has established a connection to the client. The cardHandle was properly initialized by pivConnect. The client application has successfully executed the pivSelectCardApplication command. 	
Test Steps	 Set cardHandle := <> Set authenticators := <> Call pivLogIntoCardApplication with (IN) cardHandle (IN) authenticators (IN) AuthLength 	
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of piv_authentication_failure.	
Postcondition(s)	The client application is not logged into the PIV Card Application and was not able to update the application security status of the PIV Card Application.	

2288

2290 **B.4.2.4** Attempt to Logon over Contactless Interface

Purpose	Ensure the PIV Middleware will not submit authenticators to the PIV Card over a contactless interface without secure messaging.
	Card over a contactiess interface without secure messaging.
Target	pivLogIntoCardApplication
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.2.3
	2. <u>AS04.05A-R4</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The card has established a connection to the client with a
	contactless reader.
	2. The cardHandle was properly initialized by pivConnect.
	3. The client application has successfully executed the
	pivSelectCardApplication command.
	4. The client application has not executed
	pivEstablishSecureMessaging.
	5. Tester removes the PIV Card from the reading range of the
	contactless reader so that the card loses power.
Test Steps	1. Set cardHandle := < >
1	2. Set authenticators := < <a authenticators="" byte<="" formed="" th="" well="">

	<pre>sequence containing valid PIN and key reference values for the following key references: Global PIN, PIV Card Application PIN, pairing code, and OCC data>> 3. Call pivLogIntoCardApplication with (each key reference identified in step 2) • (IN) cardHandle • (IN) authenticators • (IN) AuthLength</pre>
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of
	PIV_SECURITY_CONDITIONS_NOT_SATISFIED.
Postcondition(s)	The requesting client application is not connected to the PIV Card
	Application.

B.5 pivLogoutOfCardApplication

B.5.1 Valid Test Assertions

B.5.1.1 Log out of the Card Application

Purpose	Reset security context of the PIV Card Application.
Target	pivLogoutOfCardApplication
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.2.5
	2. <u>AS04.01</u> , <u>AS04.02A-R4</u> , <u>AS04.07</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card
	Application accessible through cardHandle.
	2. The client is logged into the card application.
Test Steps	1. Set cardHandle := < >
1	2. Call pivLogoutOfCardApplication with
	• (IN) cardHandle
	 Set OID := <<valid each="" following="" for="" objects:<br="" of="" oid="" the="">Fingerprints, Facial Image, Printed Information, Iris</valid>
	Images, Pairing Code Reference Data Container>>
	4. Create data reference
	5. Call pivGetData with (each data object identified in step
	3)
	• (IN) cardHandle
	• (IN) OID (IN) aidlarath
	 (IN) oidLength (OUT) data
	 (UUI) data (INOUT) DataLength
Expected Result(s)	Step 2: Call returns with status_word of PIV_OK and the client
Expected Result(s)	application is logged off of the PIV Card Application.
	Step 5: Call returns with status_word:=
	PIV_SECURITY_CONDITION_NOT_SATISFIED and does not set data
	reference.
Postcondition(s)	1. The cardHandle remains valid.
	2. The connection remains open.

2295	B.5.1.2	Attempt Log Out Without Logging In
------	---------	------------------------------------

Purpose	Verify that the PIV Middleware does not return an error when client
	application requests a logout without first logging in.
Target	pivLogoutOfCardApplication
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.2.5
	2. <u>AS04.07</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card
	Application accessible through cardHandle.
	2. The client has successfully executed the
	pivSelectCardApplication command.
	3. The client is not logged into the PIV Card Application.
Test Steps	1. Set cardHandle := < >
1	2. Call pivLogoutOfCardApplication with
	• (IN) cardHandle
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of PIV_OK.
Postcondition(s)	The precondition states remain unchanged (only "free read" data
	can be read).

B.5.2 Test Assertions for Error Conditions

B.5.2.1 Attempt Log Out with Invalid cardHandle

Purpose	Ensure the PIV Middleware detects and handles an invalid
	cardHandle.
Target	pivLogoutOfCardApplication
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.2.5
	2. <u>AS04.07</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card
	Application accessible through cardHandle.
	2. The client is logged into the card application.
	3. The client has established an "application security status."
Test Steps	1. Set cardHandle := < <an cardhandle="" invalid="">></an>
1	2. Call pivLogoutOfCardApplication with
	• <i>(IN)</i> cardHandle
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of piv_invalid_card_handle.
Postcondition(s)	The precondition states remain unchanged.

- **B.6** pivGetData
- 2301B.6.1Valid Test Assertions

2302	B.6.1.1 Ge	t a Reference to Data Object that Does Not Require Login
	Purpose	Ensure the PIV Middleware reads data objects from the PIV Card
		Application that do not require a login.

Target	pivGetData
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.2.4
	2. <u>AS04.01</u> , <u>AS04.02A-R4</u> , <u>AS04.06</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card
	Application accessible through cardHandle.
	2. The client application has successfully selected the PIV Card
	Application.
	3. The client is not logged into the PIV Card Application.
Test Steps	 Set cardHandle := <<valid cardhandle="">></valid> Set OID := <<valid oid="">> (Repeat this for all implemented objects on the card except for Fingerprints, Printed Information, Facial Image, Iris Images, and Pairing Code Reference Data Container)</valid> Create data reference Call pivGetData with (each data object identified in Step 2) (IN) cardHandle (IN) OID (IN) oidLength (OUT) data (INOUT) DataLength
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of PIV_OK in each case and sets
	reference to data.
Postcondition(s)	N/A

2304 **B.6.1.2** Get a Reference to Data Object that Requires Login

Purpose	Ensure the PIV Middleware reads data objects from the card that
1	require a login.
Target	pivGetData
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.2.4
	2. <u>AS02.03</u> , <u>AS04.01</u> , <u>AS04.02A-R4</u> , <u>AS04.06</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card
	Application accessible through cardHandle.
	2. The client application has successfully selected the PIV Card
	Application.
	3. The client is not logged into the PIV Card Application.
Test Steps	1. Set cardHandle := < <valid cardhandle="">></valid>
	 Set authenticators := <<valid authenticators="" byte="" sequence<br="">for PIV Card Application PIN>></valid>
	3. Call pivLogIntoCardApplication with
	• (IN) cardHandle
	• (IN) authenticators
	• (IN) AuthLength
	 Set OID := <<valid oid="">> (Repeat this for all implemented objects in the following set - Fingerprints, Printed</valid>
	Information, Facial Image, Iris Images, and Pairing Code

	Reference Data Container)
	5. Create data reference
	6. Call pivGetData with (each data object identified in step
	4)
	• (IN) cardHandle
	• (IN) OID
	• (IN) oidLength
	• (OUT) data
	• (INOUT) DataLength
	7. Logout and reset security conditions for PIV Middleware
	and PIV Card Application
	8. Repeat steps 2 through 7 using the Global PIN
	9. Repeat steps 2 through 7 using the OCC data
Expected Result(s)	Step 6: Call returns with status_word of PIV_OK in all cases and sets
	reference to data.
	Step 8: Call returns with status_word of PIV OK in all cases and sets
	reference to data.
	Step 9:
	1
	• Call returns with status_word of PIV_OK in response to the
	requests for the Printed Information and Pairing Code
	Reference Data Container and sets reference to data.
	• Call returns with status_word of
	PIV SECURITY CONDITIONS NOT SATISFIED in response to the
	requests for the Cardholder Fingerprints, Cardholder Facial
	Image, and Cardholder Iris Images and does not set the data
	reference.
Postcondition(s)	The client application is logged off of the PIV Card Application.
	Only "free read" data can be read.
	Only neered uata can be read.

2306 **B.6.2** Test Assertions for Error Conditions

2307**B.6.2.1**Identify and Handle an Invalid cardHandle

Purpose	Ensure the PIV Middleware recognizes and handles an invalid
	cardHandle.
Target	pivGetData
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.2.4
	2. <u>AS04.06</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card
	Application accessible through cardHandle.
	2. The client application has successfully selected the PIV Card
	Application.
	3. The client application is not logged into the PIV Card
	Application.
Test Steps	1. Set cardHandle := < <invalid cardhandle="">></invalid>
÷	2. Set OID := < <valid oid="">></valid>

	3. Create data reference
	4. Call pivGetData with
	• <i>(IN)</i> cardHandle
	• <i>(IN)</i> OID
	• (IN) oidLength
	• (OUT) data
	• (INOUT) DataLength
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of piv_invalid_card_handle and does
	not initialize data reference.
Postcondition(s)	The precondition states remain unchanged.

B.6.2.2Identify and Handle an Invalid Object Identifier

Purpose	Ensure the PIV Middleware recognizes and handles an invalid OID.
Target	pivGetData
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.2.4
	2. <u>AS04.06</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Application accessible through cardHandle.
	2. The client application is logged into the PIV Card Application.
Test Steps	<pre>1. Set cardHandle := <<valid cardhandle="">> 2. Set OID := <<invalid oid="">> (Improper syntax or not found in Table 3 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 1) 3. Create data reference 4. Call pivGetData with • (IN) cardHandle • (IN) OID • (IN) oidLength • (OUT) data</invalid></valid></pre>
	• (INOUT) DataLength
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of piv_invalid_oid and does not set
	data reference.
Postcondition(s)	The client application remains in the state it had before the call.

B.6.2.3 The Client Application Handles Missing Data Object

Purpose	Ensure the PIV Middleware recognizes and handles a missing OID.
Target	pivGetData
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.2.4
	2. <u>AS04.06</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The PIV Card does not have a container for one (or more)
	optional data object.
	2. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card
	Application accessible through cardHandle.
	3. The client is logged into the PIV Card Application.

Test Steps	<pre>1. Set cardHandle := <<valid cardhandle="">> 2. Set OID := <<valid oid="">> (Found in Table 3 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 1 that is not present on the PIV Card (i.e., no container is allocated) 3. Create data reference 4. Call pivGetData with • (IN) cardHandle • (IN) oID • (IN) oidLength • (OUT) data • (INOUT) DataLength</valid></valid></pre>
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of PIV DATA OBJECT NOT FOUND and
± (/	does not initialize data reference.
Postcondition(s)	The client application remains in the state it had before the call.

B.6.2.4The Client Application Handles Zero-Length Data Object

Purpose	Ensure the PIV Middleware recognizes and handles a data object
	that has a container, but is not used.
Target	pivGetData
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.2.4
	2. <u>AS04.06</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The PIV Card has containers for one or more optional data
	objects, but the data objects have not been used.
	2. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card
	Application accessible through cardHandle.
	3. The client is logged into the PIV Card Application.
Test Steps	<pre>1. Set cardHandle := <<valid cardhandle="">> 2. Set OID := <<valid oid="">> (Found in Table 3 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 1 that is present but not used on the PIV Card 3. Create data reference 4. Call pivGetData with</valid></valid></pre>
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of PIV_DATA_OBJECT_NOT_FOUND and
	does not initialize data reference.
Postcondition(s)	The client application remains in the state it had before the call.

B.6.2.5 Security Conditions are Enforced for Secured Objects

Purpose	Ensure that security conditions are enforced for retrieving data from
	secured applications.
Target	pivGetData
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.2.4

	2. <u>AS04.06</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The client application currently owns a connection to the PIV
	Card Application accessible through cardHandle.
	2. The client application has successfully selected the PIV Card
	Application.
	3. The client is not logged into the PIV Card Application.
Test Steps	 Set cardHandle := <<valid cardhandle="">></valid> Set OID := <<valid each="" following="" for="" objects:<br="" of="" oid="" the="">Fingerprints, Facial Image, Printed Information, Iris Images, and the Pairing Code Reference Data Container>></valid> Create data reference Call pivGetData with (each data object identified in step 2) (IN) cardHandle (IN) OID (IN) oidLength (OUT) data
	 (INOUT) DataLength
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of
	PIV_SECURITY_CONDITION_NOT_SATISFIED and does not set data
	reference.
Postcondition(s)	The client application remains in the state it had before the call.

2317 **B.6.2.6** Identify and Handle an Insufficient Buffer

Purpose	Ensure that the PIV Middleware identifies and handles an
	insufficient buffer for data retrieved from the card.
Target	pivGetData
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.2.4
	2. <u>AS04.06A-R4</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card
	Application accessible through cardHandle.
	2. The client application has successfully selected the PIV Card
	Application.
	3. Length of the buffer allocated for data by the client application is
	only 1 byte.
Test Steps	1. Set cardHandle := < <valid cardhandle="">></valid>
	<pre>2. Set OID := <<oid authentication="" card="" certificate="" for="" of="" x.509="">></oid></pre>
	3. Create data reference
	4. Call pivGetData with
	• (IN) cardHandle
	• (IN) OID
	• (IN) oidLength
	• (OUT) data (TNONT) Data anath
Expected Decult(c)	• (INOUT) DataLength
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of piv_insufficient_buffer and does

		not initialize data reference, but sets the DataLength parameter to the
		length of the retrieved data.
Postcond	ition(s)	The precondition states are unaffected.

2319 B.7 pivPutData

2320 B.7.1 Valid Test Assertions

B.7.1.1 Write Data to an Object on the Card through the Client Application

Purpose	Ensure the PIV Middleware writes the entire data content to an
	object on the PIV Card Application.
Target	pivPutData
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.4.1
	2. <u>AS04.01</u> , <u>AS04.02A-R4</u> , <u>AS04.09</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card
	Application accessible through cardHandle.
	2. The client application has successfully selected the PIV Card
	Application.
	3. Mutual authentication with the client application using the PIV
	Card Application Administration key has taken place.
Test Steps	1. Set cardHandle := < <valid cardhandle="">></valid>
-	2. Set OID := < <valid oid="">></valid>
	3. Set data := <
	4. Call pivPutData with (for all data objects)
	• <i>(IN)</i> cardHandle
	• (IN) OID
	• (IN) oidLength
	• (IN) data
	• (IN) dataLength
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of PIV_OK for each test case.
Postcondition(s)	Validate that the PIV Card Application has written the entire dataset
	of the selected object requested by the client application by issuing
	pivGetData function call.

2322

2323 **B.7.2** Test Assertions for Error Conditions

2324 **B.7.2.1** Identify and Handle an Invalid cardHandle

Purpose	Ensure the PIV Middleware identifies and responds to an invalid card handle.
Target	pivPutData
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.4.1
	2. <u>AS04.09</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card

	 Application accessible through cardHandle. 2. The client application has successfully selected the PIV Card Application. 3. Mutual authentication with the client application using the PIV
	Card Application Administration key has taken place.
Test Steps	<pre>1. Set cardHandle := <<invalid cardhandle="">> 2. Set OID := <<valid oid="">> 3. Set data := < 4. Call pivPutData with</valid></invalid></pre>
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of piv_invalid_card_handle.
Postcondition(s)	The precondition states remain unchanged.

2326 **B.7.2.2** Identify and Handle an Invalid Object Identifier (OID)

D	
Purpose	Ensure the PIV Middleware identifies and handles an invalid OID.
Target	pivPutData
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.4.1
	2. <u>AS04.09</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Application accessible through cardHandle.
	2. The client application has successfully selected the PIV Card
	Application.
	3. Mutual authentication with the client application using the PIV
	Card Application Administration key has taken place.
Test Steps	1. Set cardHandle := < <valid cardhandle="">></valid>
	2. Set OID := < <invalid oid="">> (Improper syntax or not found</invalid>
	in Table 3 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 1)
	3. Set data := <
	4. Call pivPutData with
	• (IN) cardHandle
	• (IN) OID
	• (IN) oidLength
	• (IN) data
	• (IN) dataLength
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of piv_invalid_oid.
Postcondition(s)	1. The PIV Card Application remains in the state it had prior to the
	pivPutData function call.
	2. The precondition states remain unchanged.

2328
2329**B.7.2.3**Security Conditions are Enforced for Writing Data to the On-card Data
Containers

Purpose	Ensure that security conditions are enforced for writing data to the
_	PIV Card Application.
Target	pivPutData
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.4.1
. ,	2. <u>AS04.09</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card
	Application accessible through cardHandle.
	2. The client application has successfully selected the PIV Card
	Application.
	3. The PIV Card Application has not authenticated the PIV Card
	Application Administrator.
Test Steps	1. Set cardHandle := < <valid cardhandle="">></valid>
	<pre>2. Set OID := <<valid oid="">> 3. Create data reference</valid></pre>
	4. Call pivPutData with (for all data objects)
	• (IN) cardHandle
	• (IN) OID
	• (IN) oidLength
	• (IN) data
Γ (1D 1(()	(IN) dataLength
Expected Result(s)	All calls return with status_word :=
	PIV_SECURITY_STATUS_NOT_SATISFIED and does not initialize data
	reference.
Postcondition(s)	The client application remains in the state it had before the call.

2330

2331 **B.7.2.4** Attempt to Write Data over Contactless Interface

Purpose	Ensure the PIV Middleware will not submit data to be written to the
-	PIV Card over a contactless interface.
Target	pivPutData
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.4.1
	2. <u>AS04.11-R4</u> , <u>AS04.09A-R4</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The card has established a connection to the client with a
	contactless reader.
	2. The cardHandle was properly initialized by pivConnect.
	3. The client application has successfully executed the
	pivSelectCardApplication command.
	4. The client application has executed
	pivEstablishSecureMessaging, if the PIV Middleware supports
	that secure messaging.
	5. Tester removes the PIV Card from the reading range of the
	contactless reader so that the card loses power.
Test Steps	1. Set cardHandle := < >

	<pre>2. Set data := <> 3. Call pivPutData with</pre>
	• (IN) cardHandle
	• (IN) OID
	• (IN) oidLength
	• (IN) data
	• (IN) dataLength
Expected Result(s)	The command returns PIV_FUNCTION_NOT_SUPPORTED.
Postcondition(s)	The requesting client application is not connected to the PIV Card
	Application.

2333 B.8 pivGenerateKeyPair

- 2334 B.8.1 Valid Test Assertions
- 2335 **B.8.1.1** Generate an Asymmetric Key Pair

Purpose	Ensure the PIV Middleware initiates generation of an asymmetric
•	key pair on the PIV Card.
Target	pivGenerateKeyPair
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.4.2
	2. <u>AS04.01</u> , <u>AS04.02A-R4</u> , <u>AS04.10</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card
	Application accessible through cardHandle.
	2. The client application has successfully selected the PIV Card
	Application.
	3. Mutual authentication with the client application using the PIV
	Card Application Administration key has taken place.
Test Steps	1. Set cardHandle := < <valid cardhandle="">></valid>
	<pre>2. Set keyReference := <<'9A'>> 3. Set cryptographicMechanism:= <<'07' or '11'>></pre>
	4. Create publicKey reference
	5. Call pivGenerateKeyPair with
	• (IN) cardHandle
	• (IN) keyReference
	• (IN) cryptographicMechanism
	 (OUT) publicKey (INOUT) KeyLength
	6. Repeat steps 1 through 5 for key references '04', '9C',
	'9D', and '9E', using an appropriate cryptographic mechanism identifier from Table 5 in SP 800-73-4 Part 1
	for the key reference.
Expected Result(s)	Each call returns with status_word of PIV_OK and a reference to the
	publicKey.
Postcondition(s)	A public key / private key pair is created on the card and the private
	key is accessible to the client application with the applicable
	reference.

B.8.2 Test Assertions for Error Conditions

B.8.2.1 Identify and Handle an Invalid cardHandle

Purpose	Ensure the PIV Middleware catches invalid card handles.
Target	pivGenerateKeyPair
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.4.2
. ,	2. <u>AS04.10</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card
	Application accessible through cardHandle.
	2. The client application has successfully selected the PIV Card
	Application.
	3. Mutual authentication with the client application using the PIV
	Card Application Administration key has taken place
Test Steps	 Set cardHandle := <<invalid cardhandle="">></invalid> Set keyReference := <<an existing="" key="" reference="" suitable<br="">for use with the specified cryptographicMechanism >></an> Set cryptographicMechanism := <<a cryptographic<br="" recognized="">mechanism identifier>> Create publicKey reference Call pivGenerateKeyPair with (IN) cardHandle (IN) keyReference (IN) cryptographicMechanism (OUT) publicKey (INOUT) KeyLength
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of piv_invalid_card_handle.
Postcondition(s)	The precondition states are unaffected.

B.8.2.2 Identify and Handle an Invalid keyReference or Algorithm Combination

Purpose	Ensure that the PIV Middleware identifies and handles an invalid
	key reference.
Target	pivGenerateKeyPair
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.4.2
	2. <u>AS04.10</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card
	Application accessible through cardHandle.
	2. The client application has successfully selected the PIV Card
	Application.
	3. Mutual authentication with the client application using the PIV
	Card Application Administration key has taken place.
Test Steps	1. Set cardHandle := < <valid cardhandle="">></valid>
1	 Set keyReference := <<a found="" in="" key="" not="" reference="" the<br="">specification>>
	specification//

	 Set cryptographicMechanism := <> Create publicKey reference Call pivGenerateKeyPair with (IN) cardHandle (IN) keyReference
	 (IN) cryptographicMechanism (OUT) publicKey
	• (INOUT) KeyLength
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of
	PIV_INVALID_KEY_OR_KEYALG_COMBINATION.
Postcondition(s)	1. The PIV Card Application remains in the state it had prior to the
	pivGenerateKeyPair function call.
	2. The precondition states are unaffected.

B.8.2.3 Identify and Handle an Invalid cryptographicMechanism

Purpose	Ensure that the PIV Middleware identifies and handles unsupported
· · ·	cryptographic mechanism identifiers.
Target	pivGenerateKeyPair
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.4.2
Kelerence(3)	2. AS04.10
Dracon dition(a)	
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card
	Application accessible through cardHandle.
	2. The client application has successfully selected the PIV Card
	Application.
	3. Mutual authentication with the client application using the PIV
	Card Application Administration key has taken place.
Test Steps	1. Set cardHandle := < <valid cardhandle="">></valid>
1	<pre>2. Set keyReference := <></pre>
	3. Set cryptographicMechanism := < <an th="" unrecognized<=""></an>
	cryptographic mechanism identifier>> 4. Create publicKey reference
	5. Call pivGenerateKeyPair with
	• (IN) cardHandle
	• (IN) keyReference
	 (IN) cryptographicMechanism
	• <i>(OUT)</i> publicKey
	• (INOUT) KeyLength
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of
	PIV_UNSUPPORTED_CRYPTOGRAPHIC_MECHANISM.
Postcondition(s)	1. The PIV Card Application remains in the state it had prior to the
	pivGenerateKeyPair function call.
	2. The precondition states are unaffected.

B.8.2.4 Security Conditions are Enforced

Purposo	Ensure that the PIV Middleware enforces the necessary security
Purpose	Ensure that the PIV Middleware enforces the necessary security
	conditions when called from client application.
Target	pivGenerateKeyPair
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.4.2
	2. <u>AS04.10</u> , <u>AS04.11-R4</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card
	Application accessible through cardHandle.
	2. The client application has successfully selected the PIV Card
	Application.
	3. The PIV Card Application has not authenticated the PIV Card
	Application Administrator.
Test Steps	1. Set cardHandle := < <valid cardhandle="">></valid>
	2. Set cryptographicMechanism := < <a cryptographic<="" recognized="" th="">
	<pre>mechanism identifier>> 3. Set keyReference := <<a a="" is<="" key="" pre="" reference="" that="" to="" valid=""></pre>
	associated with the selected cryptographicMechanism >>
	4. Create publicKey reference
	5. Call pivGenerateKeyPair with
	• (IN) cardHandle
	• (IN) keyReference
	 (IN) cryptographicMechanism
	• <i>(OUT)</i> publicKey
	• (INOUT) KeyLength
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of
	PIV_SECURITY_CONDITIONS_NOT_SATISFIED.
Postcondition(s)	1. The Card Application remains in the state it had prior to the
	pivGenerateKeyPair function call.
	2. The precondition states are unaffected.

2346 **B.8.2.5** Identify and Handle an Insufficient Buffer

Purpose	Ensure that the PIV Middleware identifies and handles an insufficient buffer.
Target	pivGenerateKeyPair
Reference(s)	 <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.4.2 <u>AS04.10A-R4</u>
Precondition(s)	 The client application owns a connection to the Card Application accessible through cardHandle. The client application has successfully selected the PIV Card Application. Mutual authentication with the client application using the PIV Card Application Administration key has taken place. Length of the buffer allocated for data by the client application is only 1 byte.
Test Steps	 Set cardHandle := <<valid cardhandle="">></valid> Set keyReference := <<an existing="" key="" li="" reference="" suitable<=""> </an>

	for use with the specified cryptographicMechanism>>
	 Set cryptographicMechanism := <<a cryptographic<br="" recognized="">mechanism identifier>>
	4. Set KeyLength := <<1>>
	5. Create publicKey reference
	6. Call pivGenerateKeyPair with
	• <i>(IN)</i> cardHandle
	• <i>(IN)</i> keyReference
	 (IN) cryptographicMechanism
	• <i>(OUT)</i> publicKey
	• (INOUT) KeyLength
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of piv_insufficient_buffer and sets
	the KeyLength parameter to the length of the returned public key.
Postcondition(s)	1. A new key pair is generated.
	2. The precondition states are unaffected.

2348 **B.8.2.6** Attempt to Generate a Key Pair over Contactless Reader

Purpose Ensure the PIV Middleware will not submit key pair generation	
Ensure the PIV Middleware will not submit key pair generation	
requests to the PIV Card over a contactless interface.	
pivGenerateKeyPair	
1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.4.2	
2. <u>AS04.11-R4</u>	
1. The card has established a connection to the client with a	
contactless reader.	
2. The cardHandle was properly initialized by pivConnect.	
3. The client application has successfully executed the	
pivSelectCardApplication command.	
4. The client application has executed	
pivEstablishSecureMessaging, if the PIV Middleware supports	
that secure messaging.	
5. Tester removes the PIV Card from the reading range of the	
contactless reader so that the card loses power	
1. Set cardHandle := < >	
<pre>2. Set keyReference := <<an existing="" key="" pre="" reference="" suitable<=""></an></pre>	
for use with the specified cryptographicMechanism>>	
3. Call pivGenerateKeyPair with	
• (IN) cardHandle	
• <i>(IN)</i> keyReference	
 (IN) cryptographicMechanism 	
• <i>(OUT)</i> publicKey	
• (INOUT) KeyLength	
The command returns PIV_FUNCTION_NOT_SUPPORTED.	
The requesting client application is not connected to the PIV Card	
Application.	

- **B.9 pivCrypt**
- **B.9.1** Valid Test Assertions

B.9.1.1 Authenticate the Card Application to Client Application

Purpose	Exercise the PIV Middleware to perform Internal Authenticate.
Target	pivCrypt
Reference(s)	 <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.3.1 <u>AS04.01</u>, <u>AS04.02A-R4</u>, <u>AS04.08</u>
Precondition(s)	 The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card Application accessible through cardHandle. The client is logged into the PIV Card Application (required for step 1 for the '9A' PIV Authentication key).
Test Steps	<pre>1. Set cardHandle := <<valid cardhandle="">> 2. Set keyReference := <<'9A'>> 3. Set algorithmIdentifier := <<'07' or '11'>> 4. Set algorithmInput := <<use (table="" 7="" <u="" authentication="" dynamic="" format="" of="" template="" the="">SP 800-73-4 Part 2) to encode a challenge to be sent to the card>> 5. Create algorithmOutput reference 6. Call pivCrypt with</use></valid></pre>
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of PIV_OK with the algorithmOutput carrying the signed challenge, transported key, shared secret Z, or a signature from the card.
Postcondition(s)	N/A

2354	B.9.1.2	Mutu	al Au	ithe	ntica	ation of (Client	Appli	cation a	nd Ca	rd Appl	ication	
	D		F		. 1		1 4	1.		<i>c</i>		1 4 .1	

Purpose	Exercise the PIV Card Application to perform Mutual Authenticate.
Target	pivCrypt

Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.3.1			
	2. <u>AS04.01</u> , <u>AS04.02A-R4</u> , <u>AS04.08</u>			
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card			
	Application accessible through cardHandle.			
	2. The client application has successfully executed the			
	pivSelectCardApplication command.			
Test Steps	1. Set cardHandle := < <valid cardhandle="">></valid>			
restere	<pre>2. Set keyReference := <<'9B'>></pre>			
	<pre>3. Set algorithmIdentifier := <<'00', '03', '08', '0A', or '0C'>></pre>			
	4. Set algorithmInput := < <use authentication<br="" dynamic="" the="">Template format (Table 7 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2) to request a witness from the card, then issue a second call that contains the decryption of the encrypted challenge from the card appended with the client's application-generated challenge.>></use>			
	Create algorithmOutput reference			
	6. Call pivCrypt with			
	• <i>(IN)</i> cardHandle			
	• (IN) algorithmIdentifier			
	• <i>(IN)</i> keyReference			
	• (IN) algorithmInput			
	• (IN) inputLength			
	• (OUT) algorithmOutput			
	• (INOUT) outputLength			
Expected Result(s)	1. The first call returns with status_word of PIV_OK with the			
	algorithmOutput carrying the encrypted challenge from the card.			
	2. The second call returns with status_word of PIV OK with			
	algorithmOutput carrying the encrypted data of the client's			
	application-generated challenge.			
Postcondition(s)	The client application and the PIV Card Application are mutually			
	authenticated and set security state accordingly.			
	automutated and set security state accordingly.			

B.9.1.3 Authenticate the Client Application to Card Application

Purpose	Exercise the PIV Card Application to perform External Authenticate.
Target	pivCrypt
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.3.1
	2. <u>AS04.01</u> , <u>AS04.02A-R4</u> , <u>AS04.08</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection to the Card Application
	accessible through cardHandle.
	2. The client application has successfully executed the
	pivSelectCardApplication command.
Test Steps	1. Set cardHandle := < <valid cardhandle="">></valid>
	<pre>2. Set keyReference := <<'9B'>></pre>
	<pre>3. Set algorithmIdentifier := <<'00', '03', '08', '0A', or '0C'>></pre>
	4. Set algorithmInput := < <use authentication<="" dynamic="" th="" the=""></use>

	<pre>Template format (Table 7 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2) to request a challenge and then to encode an encrypted response in the next call>> 5. Create algorithmOutput reference 6. Call pivCrypt with • (IN) cardHandle • (IN) algorithmIdentifier • (IN) keyReference • (IN) algorithmInput • (IN) inputLength • (OUT) algorithmOutput</pre>
Expected Result(s)	 (INOUT) outputLength 1. The first call returns with status_word of PIV OK with the
	algorithmOutput carrying the challenge from the card.
	2. The second call returns the status_word of PIV_OK.
Postcondition(s)	The client application is authenticated to the PIV Card Application.
	The PIV Card Application updated its application security status.

B.9.2Test Assertions for Error Conditions

B.9.2.1 Identify and Handle an Invalid cardHandle

Purpose	Ensure the PIV Middleware can detect invalid card handles.
Target	pivCrypt
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.3.1
	2. <u>AS04.08</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card
	Application accessible through cardHandle.
	2. The client is logged into the PIV Card Application.
Test Steps	 Set cardHandle := <<an cardhandle="" invalid="">></an> Set keyReference := <> Set algorithmIdentifier := <<a algorithm<br="" recognized="">Identifier>> Set algorithmInput := <<byte compatible="" sequence="" the<br="" with="">chosen algorithm identifier AND keyReference>></byte> Create algorithmOutput reference Call pivCrypt with (IN) cardHandle (IN) algorithmIdentifier
	 (IN) keyReference (IN) algorithmInput (IN) inputLength (OUT) algorithmOutput
Γ (1D 1())	(INOUT) outputLength
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of piv_invalid_card_handle.
Postcondition(s)	The precondition states are unaffected.

2361	B.9.2.2	Identify and Handle an I	nvalid kevReference	or Algorithm
				01 1 901 101

Purpose	Ensure the PIV Middleware detects invalid key references or				
	algorithms.				
Target	pivCrypt				
Reference(s)	1. SP 800-73-4 Part 3, Section 3.3.1				
· · · ·	2. AS04.08				
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection to the Card Application				
	accessible through cardHandle.				
	2. The client is logged into the PIV Card Application.				
Test Steps	1. Set cardHandle := < >				
	2. Either the keyReference or algorithmIdentifier, or both,				
	set to an invalid value.				
	3. Set algorithmInput := < <byte a<="" compatible="" sequence="" th="" with=""></byte>				
	type of authentication encoded according to the format in				
	the Dynamic Authentication Template - Table 7 of <u>SP 800-</u>				
	$\frac{73-4}{2}$ Part 2>>				
	4. Create algorithmOutput reference				
	5. Call pivCrypt with				
	• (IN) cardHandle				
	• (IN) algorithmIdentifier				
	• (IN) keyReference				
	 (IN) algorithmInput 				
	• (IN) inputLength				
	• (OUT) algorithmOutput				
	• (INOUT) outputLength				
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of piv_invalid_keyref_or_algorithm.				
Postcondition(s)	The precondition states are unaffected.				

2363B.9.2.3Identify and Handle the keyReference Set to the PIV Secure Messaging Key

Purpose	Ensure the PIV Middleware detects and handles a reference to the
_	PIV Secure Messaging key.
Target	pivCrypt
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.3.1
	2. <u>AS04.08</u> , <u>AS04.08A-R4</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card
	Application accessible through cardHandle.
	2. The client is logged into the PIV Card Application.
Test Steps	1. Set cardHandle := < >
1	<pre>2. Set keyReference := <<'04'>></pre>
	3. Set algorithmIdentifier := <<'27' or '2E'>>
	4. Set algorithmInput := < <byte compatible="" sequence="" th="" the<="" with=""></byte>
	type of authentication (see Section 4.1.8 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> ,
	Part 2) encoded according to the format in the Dynamic
	Authentication Template - Table 7 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2>>
	5. Create algorithmOutput reference
	6. Call pivCrypt with
	• (IN) cardHandle

	• (IN) algorithmIdentifier
	• (IN) keyReference
	• (IN) algorithmInput
	• (IN) inputLength
	• (OUT) algorithmOutput
	• (INOUT) outputLength
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of piv_invalid_keyref_or_algorithm.
Postcondition(s)	The precondition states are unaffected.

2365 **B.9.2.4** Identify and Handle an Invalid Input Data

Purpose	Ensure that the PIV Middleware identifies and handles input data
-	(algorithmInput) that is not compatible with the requested
	algorithm/key combination.
Target	pivCrypt
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.3.1
	2. AS04.08
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card
()	Application accessible through cardHandle.
	2. The client is logged into the PIV Card Application.
Test Steps	 Set cardHandle := <> Set keyReference := <> Set algorithmIdentifier := <> Set algorithmInput := <<byte -="" 2="" 7="" 800-73-4="" according="" and="" authentication="" compatible="" dynamic="" encoded="" format="" in="" not="" of="" part="" sequence="" sp="" table="" template="" the="" to="" type="" with="">></byte> Create algorithmOutput reference Call pivCrypt with (IN) cardHandle (IN) algorithmInput (IN) algorithmOutput (IN) algorithmOutput
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of piv_input_bytes_malformed.
Postcondition(s)	1. The PIV Card Application returns to the state it had prior to the
	pivCrypt function call.
	2. The precondition states are unaffected.

2366

2367

B.9.2.5 Security Conditions are Enforced

Purpose	Verify that Internal Authenticate is performed with enforced security
	conditions with/without logging into (PIN VERIFY) the PIV Card

	Application (see Table 4, Part 1 and Table 2, Part 2 (GENERAL
	AUTHENTICATE) security condition requirements).
Target	pivCrypt
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.3.1
	2. <u>AS04.08</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card
	Application accessible through cardHandle.
	2. The client application has successfully executed the
	pivSelectCardApplication command.
	3. The client is not logged into the PIV Card Application.
Test Steps	1. Set cardHandle := < <valid cardhandle="">></valid>
recreme	<pre>2. Set keyReference := <<'9A'>></pre>
	3. Set algorithmIdentifier := <<'07' or '11'>>
	4. Set algorithmInput : = < <use authentication<="" dynamic="" th="" the=""></use>
	Template format (Table 7 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2) to encode a challenge to be sent to the card>>
	5. Create algorithmOutput reference
	6. Call pivCrypt with
	• (IN) cardHandle
	• (IN) algorithmIdentifier
	• (IN) keyReference
	• (IN) algorithmInput
	• (IN) inputLength
	• (OUT) algorithmOutput
	• (INOUT) outputLength
	7. Repeat steps 1 - 6 but with the '9E' key reference (Card
	Authentication key) and algorithmIdentifier := <<'00', '03', '07', '08', '0A', '0C' or '11'>>
	8. Repeat steps 1 - 6, but with the '9C' key reference
	(digital signature key) and algorithmIdentifier <<'07',
	'11' or '14'>>
	9. Repeat steps 1 - 6, but with the '9D' key reference (key
	<pre>management key) and algorithmIdentifier << '07', '11' or '14'>></pre>
Expected Result(s)	1. Step 7 call returns with status_word of PIV OK with the
1 ()	algorithmOutput carrying the encrypted challenge from the card.
	 All other calls return with status_word of
	PIV SECURITY CONDITIONS NOT SATISFIED.
Postcondition(s)	1. The PIV Card Application returns to the state it had prior to the
	pivCrypt function call.
	2. The precondition states are unaffected.

2369 **B.9.2.6** Identify and Handle an Insufficient Buffer

Purpose	Ensure that the PIV Middleware can identify and handle when it has
	been provided an insufficient length for the algorithm output for the
	pivCrypt.
Target	pivCrypt

Deferrence (a)	1 CD 200 72 1 Dart 2 Coation 2 2 1
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.3.1
	2. <u>AS04.08B-R4</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card
	Application accessible through cardHandle.
	2. The client application has successfully selected the PIV Card
	Application.
	3. Length of the buffer allocated for data by the client application is
	only 1 byte.
Test Steps	1. Set cardHandle := < <valid cardhandle="">></valid>
	<pre>2. Set keyReference := <<'9E'>></pre>
	3. Set algorithmIdentifier := <<'07' or '11'>>
	4. Set algorithmInput := << byte sequence compatible with the
	chosen algorithm identifier and keyReference>>
	 Create algorithmOutput reference set to 1 Call pivCrypt with
	• (IN) cardHandle
	• (IN) algorithmIdentifier
	• (IN) keyReference
	• (IN) algorithmInput
	• (IN) inputLength
	• <i>(OUT)</i> algorithmOutput
	• (INOUT) outputLength
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of piv_insufficient_buffer and sets
	the outputLength to the length of the algorithm output.
Postcondition(s)	The precondition states are unaffected.

B.10 pivMiddlewareVersion

B.10.1 Valid Test Assertions

B.10.1.1 Retrieve the Supported PIV MiddlwareVersion

Purpose	Ensure the PIV Middleware provides its version number to the client
	application.
Target	pivMiddlewareVersion
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.1.1
	2. <u>AS04.01</u> , <u>AS04.02A-R4</u> , <u>AS04.03B-R4</u>
Precondition(s)	N/A
Test Steps	1. Call pivMiddlewareVersion with
*	• (OUT) version
Expected Result(s)	Function call returns with the version string "800-73-4 Client API" or
	"800-73-4 Client API with SM" if secure messaging is supported.
Postcondition(s)	N/A

2375 B.11 pivEstablishSecureMessaging

- 2377 The following tests shall be performed using a PIV Card that has implemented support for the
- 2378 virtual contact interface (VCI) and that has been configured to require submission of a pairing
- code in order to establish the VCI. These tests need to be performed using a card that has been
- 2380 configured to require submission of a pairing code in order to test the ability of the PIV
- 2381 Middleware to submit the pairing code over secure messaging when the client application calls
- 2382 pivLogIntoCardApplication with a pairing code. It is not necessary to also test the ability of the
- 2383 PIV Middleware to work with a card that is configured to not require the submission of a pairing
- code in order to establish the VCI since the middleware performs the same steps for each
- 2385 function regardless of whether the PIV Card is configured to require the pairing code.

2386 B.11.1 Valid Test Assertions

2387 **B.11.1.1 Establish Secure Messaging**

Purpose	Ensure the PIV Middleware can establish secure messaging session
-	with the PIV Card Application.
Target	pivEstablishSecureMessaging
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.2.2
	2. <u>AS04.07A-R4</u>
Precondition(s)	1. A valid PIV Card is placed within the reading range of the
	contactless reader.
	2. There exists a valid connection between the test system and an
	instance of the contactless reader.
	3. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card
	Application accessible through cardHandle.
	4. The client application has successfully selected the PIV Card
	Application.
	5. No other contactless card is within the proximity of the reader.
Test Steps	1. Set cardHandle := < <valid cardhandle="">></valid>
-	2. Call pivEstablishSecureMessaging with
	• (IN) cardHandle
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of PIV_OK.
Postcondition(s)	Secure messaging session is established.

2388

2389 **B.11.1.2** Command Execution with Established Secure Messaging

Purpose	Ensure the PIV Middleware implements ACRs across SM with VCI
	and pairing code.
Target	pivEstablishSecureMessaging
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.2.2
	2. <u>AS04.07A-R4</u> , <u>AS04.07B-R4</u> , <u>AS04.07C-R4</u>
Precondition(s)	1. A valid PIV Card is placed within the reading range of the
	contactless reader.
	2. There exists a valid connection between the test system and an

	instance of the contactless reader.
	3. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card
	Application accessible through cardHandle.
	4. The client application has successfully selected the PIV Card
	Application.
	5. No other contactless card is within the proximity of the reader.
	6. Secure messaging has been established by calling the
	pivEstablishSecureMessaging function.
Test Steps	1. Call pivLogIntoCardApplication with '98'
	• (IN) cardHandle
	• (IN) authenticators
	 (IN) AuthLength 2. Call pivLogIntoCardApplication with ('00' or '80')
	 (IN) cardHandle
	 (IN) cardinalitie (IN) authenticators
	 (IN) AuthLength
	3. Call pivGetData with (Cardholder Fingerprints, Facial
	Image, Iris Images, Printed Information, and the Pairing
	Code Reference Data Container)
	• <i>(IN)</i> cardHandle
	• (IN) OID
	• (IN) oidLength
	• (OUT) data
	• (INOUT) DataLength
	4. Call pivCrypt with ('9A', '9D', and all retired key
	management keys ('82'-'95') located on the card)
	• (IN) cardHandle
	• (IN) algorithmIdentifier
	• (IN) keyReference
	• (IN) algorithmInput
	• (IN) inputLength
	• (OUT) algorithmOutput
	 (INOUT) outputLength 5. Perform pivLogIntoCardApplication from step 2 and repeat
	step 4 using the '9C' key
Expected Result(s)	Each function call returns the status_word PIV OK.
Postcondition(s)	The security status of the pairing code and PIN used in steps 1 and 2 are set
	to TRUE.
	to INCL.

2391 **B.11.2** Test Assertions for Error Conditions

2392 **B.11.2.1** Identify and Handle an Invalid cardHandle

Purpose	Ensure the PIV Middleware detects invalid card handles.
Target	pivEstablishSecureMessaging
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.2.2
	2. <u>AS04.07A-R4</u>
Precondition(s)	1. A valid PIV Card is placed within the reading range of the

	contactless reader.
	2. There exists a valid connection between the test system and an
	instance of the contactless reader.
	3. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card
	Application accessible through cardHandle.
	4. The client application has successfully selected the PIV Card
	Application.
	5. No other contactless card is within the proximity of the reader.
	6. Secure messaging has not been established.
Test Steps	1. Set cardHandle := < <an cardhandle="" invalid="">></an>
	2. Call pivEstablishSecureMessaging with
	• (IN) cardHandle
Expected Result(s)	Call returns with status_word of piv_invalid_card_handle.
Postcondition(s)	1. The PIV Middleware remains in the state it had prior to the
	pivEstablishSecureMessaging function call.
	2. The precondition states are unaffected.

2394 **B.11.2.2** Secure Messaging Failure

Purpose	Ensure the PIV Middleware correctly handles a secure messaging
_	failure.
Target	pivEstablishSecureMessaging
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 3, Section 3.2.2
	2. <u>AS04.07A-R4</u>
Precondition(s)	1. A valid PIV Card is placed within the reading range of the
	contactless reader.
	2. There exists a valid connection between the test system and an
	instance of the contactless reader.
	3. The client application owns a connection to the PIV Card
	Application accessible through cardHandle.
	4. The client application has successfully selected the PIV Card
	Application.
	5. No other contactless card is within the proximity of the reader.
	6. Secure messaging has been successfully established by calling the
	pivEstablishSecureMessaging function.
Test Steps	1. Tester removes the PIV Card from the reading range of the
	contactless reader so that the card loses power. 2. Tester brings the PIV Card back into range of the
	contactless reader.
	3. Call pivSelect with (AID of the PIV Card)
	• (IN) cardHandle
	• (IN) applicationAID
	 (IN) AIDLength (OUT) application Properties
	(OUT) applicationProperties(INOUT) APLength

	4. Call pivGetData with (OID of the X.509 Certificate for Card Authentication)
	• (IN) cardHandle
	• (IN) OID
	• (IN) oidLength
	• (OUT) data
	• (INOUT) DataLength
Expected Result(s)	Step 3 returns PIV_OK and the initialized application properties
	reference.
	Step 4 returns piv_sm_failed.
Postcondition(s)	Secure Messaging is not established

- 2396 Appendix C—Card Command Interface Test Assertions
- This appendix specifies the tests that shall be performed on PIV Card Applications. Unlessotherwise specified:
- Tests within a subsection titled "Contact Interface" shall be performed over the contact interface of the PIV Card without the use of secure messaging. These tests shall be performed for all PIV Card Applications being tested.
- Tests within a subsection titled "Contactless Interface" shall be performed over the
 contactless interface of the PIV Card without the use of secure messaging. These tests
 shall be performed for all PIV Card Applications being tested.
- Tests within a subsection titled "Secure Messaging Interface" shall be performed over the contactless interface of the PIV Card with secure messaging. These tests shall be performed for all PIV Card Applications that support secure messaging. If the Discovery Object is present and Bit 4 of the first byte of the PIN Usage Policy is set to one (indicating that the PIV Card Application has implemented the optional VCI), then Bit 3 of the first byte of the PIN Usage Policy shall also be set to one for these tests (to indicate that the pairing code is required to establish the VCI).
- 2412 Tests within a subsection titled "Virtual Contact Interface" shall be performed over the • 2413 contactless interface of the PIV Card with secure messaging. These tests shall be 2414 performed for all PIV Card Applications that support the VCI. For these tests, the 2415 Discovery Object shall be present and Bit 4 of the first byte of the PIN Usage Policy shall 2416 be set to one. The tests shall be run with Bit 3 of the first byte of the PIN Usage Policy set 2417 to one and with the pairing code having been submitted to the PIV Card Application. If 2418 the PIV Card Application also supports setting Bit 3 of the first byte of the PIN Usage 2419 Policy to zero, then these tests shall additionally be performed in that configuration with 2420 the security status indicator of the pairing code set to FALSE.

2421 Test Assertion Template

1	
Purpose	A quick description of the test and why it is being run.
Reference(s)	1. References to <u>SP 800-73-4</u> or other relevant publications.
	2. References to DTRs.
Precondition(s)	Anything that must be done or known prior to executing the
	scenario.
Test Scenario	Sequence of APDU calls.
Expected Result(s)	What the expected execution path yields in terms of progress and
	values.
Postcondition(s)	A description of the card application state once the test scenario
	completes.

2422

- 2423 Note: The status words returned in all SM and VCI interface tests refer to the BER-TLV
- status words associated with the card commands, not the secure messaging SW

2425 protocol status words.

2426 C.1 Card Commands for Data Access

2427 C.1.1 SELECT Card Command

2428C.1.1.1Contact Interface

Purpose	Validates that the PIV Card executes the SELECT card command
1 dipose	through the contact interface for the following conditions:
	1. Long AID.
	2. Right-truncated short AID.
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2, Section 3.1.1
	2. <u>AS01.04</u> , <u>AS01.05</u> , <u>AS01.06</u> , <u>AS01.07</u> , <u>AS01.08</u> , <u>AS03.02</u> , <u>AS05.01</u> ,
	<u>AS05.05, AS05.06, AS05.07, AS05.08, AS05.09, AS05.10, AS05.11</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The IUT (i.e., the PIV Card that is the subject of the test) is
	inserted into the contact reader.
	2. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system
	and the contact reader.
	3. No application is currently connected to the PIV Card
	Application.
	4. The APT format specified in the vendor's documentation has
	been recorded.
Test Scenario	1. Send SELECT card command with
rest sectario	• AID == 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00 01 00'
	2. Send SELECT card command without the version number
	• AID == 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00'
Expected Result(s)	1. The command returns the application property template with the
	status word '90 00' at the end. Check that the application property
	template conforms to Table 3 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2 and that it
	matches the format specified in the vendor's documentation.
	2. The command returns the application property template with the
	status word '90 00' at the end. Check that the application property
	template conforms to Table 3 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2 and that it
	matches the format specified in the vendor's documentation.
Postcondition(s)	PIV Card Application is now the currently selected application. The
	application security status of the PIV Card Application is
	established.

2429

C.1.1.2 Error Condition

Purpose	Validates that the PIV Card Application is not deselected while the currently selected application is the PIV Card Application and the SELECT command is sent with an AID that is not supported by the card.
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2, Section 3.1.1
	2. <u>AS05.10</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The IUT is inserted into the contact reader.
	2. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system

	and the contact reader.
	3. No application is currently connected to the PIV Card
	Application.
Test Scenario	1. Send SELECT card command with
	• AID == 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00 01 00'
	2. Send VERFY card command with
	• P2, key reference value is set to '80'
	 Data file of the command will contain the PIN value obtained from the vendor, padded with 'FF' to complete
	to total length of the value to 8 bytes.
	3. Repeat step 1 with
	• AID == 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 00 00' (invalid AID)
	4. Send GET DATA card command with
	• Data field of the command containing the tag of the
	Cardholder Fingerprints data object 5. Repeat step 1 with
	• AID == 'AO 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00'
	6. Repeat steps 3 and 4
Expected Result(s)	1. The command returns the application property template with the
	status word '90 00' at the end.
	2. The command returns the status word '90 00'.
	3. The command returns '6A 82' (application not found)
	4. The command returns the Cardholder Fingerprints object with
	the status word '90 00' at the end.
	5. The command returns the application property template with the
	status word '90 00' at the end.
	6. The commands return the same results as in steps 3 and 4.
Postcondition(s)	The PIV Card Application continues to be the currently selected
	application and the application security status of the PIV Card
	Application remains unchanged.

2431 C.1.1.3 Contactless Interface

Purpose	Validates conformance of the SELECT card command through the
	contactless interface.
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2, Table 2
	2. <u>AS05.01</u> , <u>AS05.05</u> , <u>AS05.07</u> , <u>AS05.08</u> , <u>AS05.10</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The IUT is placed within the reading range of the contactless
	reader.
	2. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system
	and the contactless reader.
	3. No other contactless card is within the proximity of the reader.
Test Scenario	1. Send SELECT card command with
	• AID == 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00 01 00'
	2. Send SELECT card command without the version number
	• AID == 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00'
	3. Repeat step 1 with

	• AID == 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 00 00' (invalid AID)
Expected Result(s)	1. The command returns the application property template with the
	status word '90 00' at the end. The application property template
	conforms to Table 3 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2.
	2. The command returns the application property template with the
	status word '90 00' at the end. The application property template
	conforms to Table 3 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2.
	3. The command returns '6A 82' (application not found).
Postcondition(s)	PIV Card Application is the currently selected application.

2433 C.1.2 GET DATA card command

2434 C.1.2.1 Contact Interface

-	
Purpose	Validates that the PIV Card accepts the GET DATA command
	through the contact interface and with the access rule of each
	container as specified in Table 2 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 1. This test is
	applicable to the mandatory data objects required by SP 800-73-4,
	and the optional data objects, when supported by the card.
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2, Section 3.1.2
	2. AS02.03, AS05.01, AS05.12, AS05.12A-R4, AS05.02
Precondition(s)	1. The IUT is inserted into the contact reader.
(-)	2. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system
	and the contact reader.
	3. No application is currently connected to the PIV Card
	Application.
	4. The optional containers supported by the card are recorded.
Test Scenario	1. Send SELECT card command with
rest sectario	• AID == 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00 01 00'
	2. Send GET DATA command with
	• Data field of the command containing the tag of the
	Card Capability Container data object 3. Send GET DATA command with
	• Data field of the command containing the tag of the
	CHUID data object
	4. Send GET DATA command with
	 Data field of the command containing the tag of the X.509 Certificate for PIV Authentication data object
	5. Send GET DATA command with
	• Data field of the command containing the tag of the
	Cardholder Fingerprints data object
	6. Send GET DATA command with
	 Data field of the command containing the tag of the Security Object
	7. Send GET DATA command with
	• Data field of the command containing the tag of the

Cardholder Facial Image data object 8. Send GET DATA command with
 Data field of the command containing the tag of the X.509 Certificate for Card Authentication data object Send GET DATA command with
 Data field of the command containing the tag of the X.509 Certificate for Digital Signature data object Send GET DATA command with
 Data field of the command containing the tag of the X.509 Certificate for Key Management data object 11. If Printed Information data object is supported, send GET
DATA command with • Data field of the command containing the tag of the
Printed Information data object 12. If Cardholder Iris images data object is supported, send GET DATA command with
 Data field of the command containing the tag of the Cardholder Iris images data object
13. If Discovery Object data object is supported, send GET DATA command with
 Data field of the command containing the tag of the Discovery Object data object 14. If retired keys are supported on card: A) Send GET DATA command with
 Data field of the command containing the tag of the Key History Object data object B) For each implemented (up to twenty) Retired X.509 Certificate for Key Management
 Send GET DATA command with the data field of the command containing the tag of a Retired X.509 Certificate for Key Management data object
 15. If OCC is supported, send GET DATA command with Data field of the command containing the tag of the Biometric Information Templates Group Template data object
16. If secure messaging for non-card-management opertions is supported, send GET DATA command with
 Data field of the command containing the tag of the Secure Messaging Certificate Signer data object 17. If the virtual contact interface is supported, send GET
 DATA command with Data field of the command containing the tag of the Pairing Code Reference Data Container data object
18. Send VERIFY card command withP2, key reference value is set to '80'
• Data field of the command will contain the PIN value obtained from the vendor, padded with 'FF' to complete the total length of the value to 8 bytes
• This command (and steps 19 - 23) shall additionally be executed with: 1) P2 = '00' if the card supports the Global PIN (as indicated by the PIN Usage Policy within the Discovery Object) and 2) P2='96' and '97' if the card supports OCC and it satisfies the PIV ACRs. For
key reference '00' the subsequent steps have the same

	expected result as when the key reference '80' is used. NOTE: If multiple key references are being tested the security status of the card will need to be reset before a subsequent key reference can be tested 19. Send GET DATA command with
	 Data field of the command containing the tag of the Cardholder Fingerprints data object 20. If Printed Information data object is supported, send GET DATA command with
	 Data field of the command containing the tag of the Printed Information data object 21. Send GET DATA command with
	 Data field of the command containing the tag of the Cardholder Facial Image data object 22. If Cardholder Iris Images data object is supported, send GET DATA command with
	 Data field of the command containing the tag of the Cardholder Iris Images data object 23. If the virtual contact interface is supported, send GET
	 DATA command with Data field of the command containing the tag of the Pairing Code Reference Data Container data object 24. Send GET DATA command with
	 Data field of the command containing a tag that does not identify any of the data objects resident on the card
Expected Result(s)	1. The command returns the application property template with the
	status word '90 00' at the end.
	2. For steps 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14A, 14B, 15, and 16 the command
	returns the requested data object along with the status word '90 00' at the end.
	3. For steps 5, 7, and 12 the command returns '69 82' (security status not satisfied), due to lack of PIN entry.
	4. For steps 11 and 17 the command returns '69 82' (security status
	not satisfied), due to lack of PIN entry or successful OCC.
	5. In step 18, the command returns the status word '90 00'
	6. For steps 19, 21, and 22 the command returns:
	• The requested data object along with the status word '90 00' at the end, if step 18 was performed using key
	reference '00' or '80'
	 Status word '69 82' (security status not satisfied), if step 18 was performed using key reference '96' or '97'.
	7. For steps 20 and 23 the command returns the requested data
	object along with the status word '90 00' at the end.
	8. In step 24, the command returns '6A 82' (data object not found).
Postcondition(s)	N/A

-		
Purpose	Validates the conformance of the GET DATA command through the	
	contactless interface. This test is applicable to the mandatory data	
	objects required by Table 2 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 1, and the optional	
	data objects when supported by the card.	
Reference(s)	1. Table 2 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2	
	2. <u>AS05.01</u> , <u>AS05.02</u> , <u>AS05.12</u> , <u>AS05.12A-R4</u>	
Precondition(s)	1. The IUT is placed within the reading range of the contactless	
	reader.	
	2. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system	
	and the contactless reader.	
	3. No other contactless card is within the proximity of the reader.	
Test Scenario	1. Repeat the steps 1-17 and 24 of test C.1.2.1	
Expected Result(s)	1. The command returns the application property template with the	
	status word '90 00' at the end.	
	2. In steps 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14A, 14B, and 17 the command	
	returns the status word '69 82' (security status is not satisfied),	
	due to the contactless interface.	
	3. In steps 3, 8, 13, 15, and 16 the command returns the requested	
	data object along with the status word '90 00' at the end.	
	4. In step 24, the command returns '6A 82' (data object not found).	
Postcondition(s)	N/A	

2438 **C.1.2.3**

Secure Messaging Interface

Purpose	Validates the conformance of the GET DATA command using secure			
	messaging. This test is applicable to the mandatory data objects			
	required by Table 2 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2, and the optional data			
	objects when supported by the card.			
Reference(s)	1. Table 2 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2			
	2. <u>AS05.01</u> , <u>AS05.02</u> , <u>AS05.12</u> , <u>AS05.12A-R4</u>			
Precondition(s)	1. The IUT is placed within the reading range of the contactless			
	reader.			
	2. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system			
	and the contactless reader.			
	3. No other contactless card is within the proximity of the reader.			
	4. Secure messaging keys have been established and secure			
	messaging is used in the test scenario.			
Test Scenario	1. Repeat step 1 from Test $C.1.2.1$ without secure messaging.			
	 Repeat the steps 2-17 and 24 from the Test <u>C.1.2.1</u> using the 'OC' CLA byte 			
Expected Postult(a)				
Expected Result(s)	1. The command returns the application property template with the			
	status word '90 00' at the end.			
	2. In steps 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14A, 14B, and 17 the command			
	returns status word '69 82' (security status is not satisfied).			

	3. In steps 3, 8, 13, 15, and 16, the command returns the requested data object along with the status word '90 00' at the end.
	4. In step 24, the command returns '6A 82' (data object not found).
Postcondition(s)	N/A

2440 C.1.2.4 Virtual Contact Interface

Purpose	Validates the conformance of the GET DATA command through the VCI. This test is applicable to the mandatory data objects required by Table 2 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2, and the optional data objects when supported by the card.
Reference(s)	 Table 2 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2 AS05.01, AS05.02, AS05.12, AS05.12A-R4
Precondition(s)	 The IUT is placed within the reading range of the contactless reader. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system and the contactless reader. No other contactless card is within the proximity of the reader. There exists a valid VCI connection to the card.
Test Scenario	 Repeat step 1 from Test <u>C.1.2.1</u> without secure messaging. Repeat the steps 2-24 from the Test <u>C.1.2.1</u> using the 'OC' CLA byte
Expected Result(s)	The expected results are the same as those specified in Test $\underline{C.1.2.1}$ for the contact interface.
Postcondition(s)	N/A

2441

2442 **C.2 Commands for Authentication**

2443 C.2.1 VERIFY Card Command

2444 **C.2.1.1** Contact Interface

Purpose	Validates the following conditions associated with the VERIFY
	command:
	1. With an invalid key reference.
	2. Successful execution of the command (with PIV Card Application
	PIN and (if supported) Global PIN and OCC).
	3. Execution of the command with a PIN not formatted per <u>SP 800-</u>
	<u>73-4</u> .
	4. Multiple execution of the command with an incorrect PIN
	(formatted correctly) until the retry counter reaches zero.
	5. Reset the security status.
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2, Section 3.2.1
	2. <u>AS01.16</u> , <u>AS05.01</u> , <u>AS05.12</u> through <u>AS05.22B</u> , <u>AS05.16A-R4</u> ,

	AS05.18A-R4, and AS05.22A-R4
Precondition(s)	1. The PIV Card Application PIN and Global PIN (if supported) are
	each either 6 or 7 bytes in length.
	2. PIV Card Application PIN is recorded.
	3. Global PIN (if supported) is recorded.
	4. Cardholder fingerprint minutia for on-card comparison is
	recorded (if OCC is implemented).
	5. Pairing code (if supported) is recorded.
	6. The reset retry counter values of PIV Card Application PIN, Global
	PIN (if implemented), and OCC (if implemented) are recorded.
	7. The card is not blocked and security status is set to FALSE for all
	authenticators.
Test Scenario	1. Send SELECT card command with
	• AID == 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00 01 00'
	2. Send GET DATA command withData field of the command containing the tag of the
	Discovery Object. Parse the PIN Usage Policy to
	discover the PIN and OCC supported by the card. Perform
	the test for all cases that match the PIN Usage Policy 2a. Test case for the mandatory PIV Card Application PIN
	('80')
	1. Send VERIFY card command with
	 P2, key reference value is set to a value other than what is supported by the PIV Card Application
	 Data field of the command will contain a random PIN value. The PIN is either truncated or padded with 'FF' to complete the total length of the value to 8 bytes Send GET DATA command with
	 Data field of the command containing the tag of the Cardholder Fingerprints data object 3. Send VERIFY card command with
	• P2, key reference value is set to '80'
	 Data field of the command will contain the correct PIV Card Application PIN value, padded with 'FF' to complete the total length of the value to 8 bytes
	4. Send GET DATA command with
	 Data field of the command containing the tag of the Cardholder Fingerprints data object 5. Reset the security status of the '80' key
	reference by sending the VERIFY command with
	• P2, key reference value is set to '80'
	 P1 parameter is 'FF' and both L_c and the data field are absent
	6. Send GET DATA command with
	 Data field of the command containing the tag of the Cardholder Fingerprints data object
	7. Send VERIFY card command with
	 P2, key reference value is set to '80'

 Data field of the command will contain the correct PIV Card Application PIN value, <u>NOT</u> padded with 'FF', so that the total length of the value is less than 8 bytes 8. Send VERIFY card command with P2, key reference value is set to '80'
 Data field of the command will contain the correct PIV Card Application PIN value, padded with 'FF' to complete the total length of the value to 10 bytes 9. Send VERIFY card command with
• P2, key reference value is set to '80'
 Data field of the command will contain an arbitrary 6-digit PIV Card Application PIN value where the first byte is 0x5A and all other non-padded bytes contain values limited to 0x30 - 0x39, padded with 'FF' to complete the total length of the value to 8 bytes 9a. Repeat step 9 five times with byte positions 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 containing the 0x5A byte,
<pre>respectively. Note: It may be necessary to send the VERIFY command with a correct PIV Card Application PIN in order to prevent the retry counter from decrementing to zero. 10. Send VERIFY card command repeatedly, until after the issuer specified maximum number of PIN tries is exceeded with</pre>
 P2, key reference value is set to '80' Data field of the command will contain an arbitrary, but correctly formatted, PIN value other than what is obtained from the vendor, padded with 'FF' to complete the total length of the value to 8 bytes
2b. Test case for implementations that support the Global PIN ('00') for PIV data access and command execution 1. Send VERIFY card command with
 P2, key reference value set to a value other than what is supported by the PIV Card Application
 Data field of the command will contain a random PIN value. The PIN is either truncated or padded with 'FF' to complete the total length of the value to 8 bytes
 2. Send GET DATA command with Data field of the command containing the tag of the Cardholder Fingerprints data object 3. Send VERIFY card command with
 P2, key reference value is set to '00' Data field of the command will contain the correct Global PIN value, padded with 'FF' to complete the total length of the value to 8 bytes
4. Send GET DATA command withData field of the command containing the tag

of the Cardholder Fingerprints data object
5. Reset the security status of the '00' key
reference by sending the VERIFY command with
 P2, key reference value is set to '00'
 P1 parameter is 'FF' and both L_c and the data
field are absent
6. Send GET DATA command with
 Data field of the command containing the tag
of the Cardholder Fingerprints data object
7. Send VERIFY card command with
 P2, key reference value is set to '00' Data field of the command will contain the
 Data field of the command will contain the correct Global PIN value, NOT padded with 'FF'
so that the total length of the field is less
than 8 bytes
8. Send VERIFY card command with
• P2, key reference value is set to '00'
 Data field of the command will contain the
• Data field of the command will contain the correct Global PIN, padded with 'FF' to
complete the total length of the value to 10
bytes
9. Send VERIFY card command with
 P2, key reference value is set to '00'
 Data field of the command will contain an
arbitrary 6-digit Global PIN value where the
first byte is 0x5A and all other non-padded
bytes contain values limited to 0x30 - 0x39,
padded with 'FF' to complete the total length
of the value to 8 bytes
9a.Repeat step 9 five times with byte positions 2,
3, 4, 5, and 6 containing the 0x5A byte,
respectively.
Note: It may be necessary send the VERIFY
command with a correct Global PIN in order
to prevent the retry counter from
decrementing to zero.
10. Send VERIFY card command repeatedly until after
the issuer specified maximum number of PIN tries is exceeded with
 P2, key reference value is set to '00' Data field of the command will contain an
• Data field of the command will contain an arbitrary, but correctly formatted. PIN value
arbitrary, but correctly formatted, PIN value other than what is obtained from the vendor,
padded with 'FF' to complete the total length
of the value to 8 bytes
2c. Test case for implementations that support OCC ('96'
and '97') for PIV data access and command execution.
1. Send VERIFY card command with
 P2, key reference value is set to '96'
 Data field of the command will contain a value
that matches the Primary Finger OCC value
2. Send GET DATA command with
Data field of the command containing the tag
of the Printed Information data object

	 Reset the security status of the '96' key reference by sending the VERIFY command with
	 P2, key reference value is set to '96'
	• P1 parameter is 'FF' and both L_c and the data
	field are absent
	4. Send VERIFY card command with
	• P2, key reference value is set to '97'
	 Data field of the command will contain a value that matches the Secondary Finger OCC value Seed CET DATA segmend with
	 5. Send GET DATA command with Data field of the command containing the tag of the Printed Information data object
	6. Reset the security status of the '97' key
	reference by sending the VERIFY command with
	• P2, key reference value is set to '97'
	 P1 parameter is 'FF' and both L_c and the data field are absent
	7. Send GET DATA command with
	 Data field of the command containing the tag
	of the Printed Information data object 8. Send VERIFY card command with
	 P2, key reference value is set to '96'
	 Data field of the command will contain a
	random fingerprint value. The fingerprint is truncated so that the total length is less than 3 bytes times the minimum number of minutia specified in the BIT Group Template
	for key reference '96'
	9. Send VERIFY card command with
	 P2, key reference value is set to '96' Data field of the command will contain a
	 Data field of the command will contain a random fingerprint value. The fingerprint is padded so that the total length is more than 3 bytes times the maximum number of minutia specified in the BIT Group Template for key reference '96'
	10. Send VERIFY card command repeatedly until after the issuer specified maximum number of OCC tries is exceeded with
	• P2, key reference value is set to '96'
	 Data field of the command will contain an arbitrary, but correctly formatted, value that does not match the Primary Finger OCC value
	obtained from the vendor
Expected Regult(c)	11. Repeat steps 8-10 with key reference '97'.
Expected Result(s)	1. The command returns the application property template with the
	status word '90 00' at the end.
	2. The command returns either 1) '6A 82' (data object not found) or
	2) the Discovery Object with the status word '90 00' at the end
	(verify that the returned PIN Usage Policy matches to what is
	described in vendor documentation.
	2a:

1. The command returns '6A 88' (key reference not foun	nd).
2. The command returns '69 82' (security status not satis	
3. The command returns '90 00' (verify that the retry co	
is set to reset retry value).	anter
4. The command returns the Cardholder Fingerprints d	ata
object along with the status word '90 00'.	atu
5. The command returns '90 00'.	
6. The command returns '69 82' (security status not satis	afied)
	,
7. The command returns '6A 80' (incorrect parameter in	
command data field) or '63 CX' (verification failed, w	
indicating the number of further allowed retries) (ver	-
error code supplied matches what is described in ver	ndor
documentation).	
8. The command returns '6A 80' (incorrect parameter	·.1
command data field) or '63 CX' (verification failed, w	
indicating the number of further allowed retries (veri	-
error code supplied matches what is described in ver	ndor
documentation).	
9. The command returns '6A 80' (incorrect parameter	
command data field) or '63 CX' (verification failed, w	
indicating the number of further allowed retries) (ver	-
error code supplied matches what is described in ver	ndor
documentation).	
9a. The command returns '6A 80' (incorrect parameter	
command data field) or '63 CX' (verification failed, v	vith X
indicating the numer of further allowed retries (veri	fy the
error code supplied matches what is described in ve	ndor
documentation).	
10. The command returns:	
 '63 CX' until the maximum number of PIN tri 	les is
reached (X indicates the number of further all	lowed
retries).	
'69 83' (authentication method blocked) when	n the
maximum number of PIN tries is exceeded.	
2b:	
1. Steps 1-10 have the same command response as in 2a	(1-10).
2c:	、
1. The command returns '90 00' (verify that the retry com	unter
is set to reset retry value).	
2. The command returns the Printed Information data of	object
along with the status word '90 00'.	,
3. The command returns the status word '90 00'.	
4. The steps 4-6 have the same responses as steps 1-3.	

	5. In step 7, the command returns '69 82' (security status not satisfied).
	5. In steps 8 and 9, the command returns '6A 80' (incorrect parameter command data field).
	7. In step 10, the command returns:
	• '63 CX' until the maximum number of OCC tries is
	reached (X indicates the number of further allowed
	retries).
	 '69 83' (authentication method blocked) when the
	maximum number of OCC tries is exceeded.
	8. In step 11, the repeated steps have the same responses as
	when performed with key reference '96'.
Postcondition	The card is blocked.

2445C.2.1.2Contactless Interface

Purpose	Validates that the PIV Card does not accept the VERIFY command
	through the contactless interface when secure messaging is not used.
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2, Table 2
	2. AS05.03, AS05.04, AS05.13, AS05.14, AS05.15
Precondition(s)	1. The IUT is placed within the reading range of the contactless
	reader.
	2. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system
	and the contactless reader.
	3. No other contactless card is within the proximity of the reader.
	4. Cardholder fingerprint minutia is recorded (if OCC is
	implemented).
	5. Pairing code (if supported) is recorded.
	6. The reset retry counter values of PIV Card Application PIN,
	Global PIN (if implemented), OCC (if implemented) are
	recorded.
Test Scenario	1. Send SELECT card command with
	• AID == 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00 01 00'
	2. Send GET DATA command with
	• Data field of the command containing the tag of the Discovery Object. Parse the PIN Usage Policy to
	discover the PIN, pairing code, and OCC supported by
	the card. Perform the test for all cases that match the
	PIN Usage Policy 2a. Test case for the mandatory PIV Card Application PIN
	('80')
	1. Send VERIFY card command with
	 P2, key reference value is set to '80'
	• Data field of the command will contain the
	correct cardholder PIV Card Application PIN value, and padded with 'FF' to complete the
	total length of the value to 8 bytes

	2b. Test case for implementations that support the Global
	PIN ('00') for PIV data access and command execution as indicated by the Discovery Object's PIN Usage
	Policy.
	1. Send VERIFY card command with
	 P2, key reference value is set to '00'
	 Data field of the command will contain the
	correct Global PIN value, and padded with 'FF'
	to complete the total length of the value to 8 bytes
	2c. Test case for implementations that support OCC ('96'
	and '97') for PIV data access and command execution
	as indicated by the Discovery Object's PIN Usage Policy
	1. Send VERIFY card command with
	 P2, key reference value is set to '96'
	 Data field of the command will contain a value that matches the Primary Finger OCC value
	2. Send VERIFY card command with
	 P2, key reference value is set to '97'
	• Data field of the command will contain a value
	that matches the Secondary Finger OCC value
	2d. Test case for implementations that support pairing
	code ('98')
	1. Send VERIFY card command with
	 P2, key reference value is set to '98' Data field of the command will contain the
	 Data field of the command will contain the correct pairing code value
Expected Result(s)	1. The command returns the application property template with the
Expected Result(s)	status word '90 00' at the end.
	2. The command returns either 1) the Discovery Object with the
	status word '90 00' at the end or 2) '6A 82' (data object not found)
	(verify that the return PIN Usage Policy matches that described
	in vendor documentation.
	2a:
	1. If the card does not support secure messaging, the
	command returns '6A 81' (function not supported). If the
	card supports secure messaging, the command returns '69
	Card supports secure messaging, the command returns '69
	82' (security status not satisfied).
	82' (security status not satisfied). 2b:
	82' (security status not satisfied).2b:1. If the card does not support secure messaging, the
	 82' (security status not satisfied). 2b: If the card does not support secure messaging, the command returns '6A 81' (function not supported). If the
	 82' (security status not satisfied). 2b: If the card does not support secure messaging, the command returns '6A 81' (function not supported). If the card supports secure messaging, the command returns '69
	 82' (security status not satisfied). 2b: If the card does not support secure messaging, the command returns '6A 81' (function not supported). If the card supports secure messaging, the command returns '69 82' (security status not satisfied).
	 82' (security status not satisfied). 2b: If the card does not support secure messaging, the command returns '6A 81' (function not supported). If the card supports secure messaging, the command returns '69
	 82' (security status not satisfied). 2b: If the card does not support secure messaging, the command returns '6A 81' (function not supported). If the card supports secure messaging, the command returns '69 82' (security status not satisfied). 2c:
	 82' (security status not satisfied). 2b: If the card does not support secure messaging, the command returns '6A 81' (function not supported). If the card supports secure messaging, the command returns '69 82' (security status not satisfied). 2c: In the steps 1-2: If the card does not support secure
	 82' (security status not satisfied). 2b: If the card does not support secure messaging, the command returns '6A 81' (function not supported). If the card supports secure messaging, the command returns '69 82' (security status not satisfied). 2c: In the steps 1-2: If the card does not support secure messaging, the command returns '6A 81' (function not
	 82' (security status not satisfied). 2b: If the card does not support secure messaging, the command returns '6A 81' (function not supported). If the card supports secure messaging, the command returns '69 82' (security status not satisfied). 2c: In the steps 1-2: If the card does not support secure

	2d:
	1. If the card does not support secure messaging, the
	command returns '6A 81' (function not supported). If the
	card supports secure messaging, the command returns '69
	82' (security status not satisfied).
Postcondition(s)	N/A

2446 C.2.1.3 Secure Messaging Interface

Purpose	Validates that only the paring code and OCC succeed in the VERIFY
	command through the contactless interface using secure messaging
	when a VCI has not been established.
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2, Table 2
	2. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 1, Table 4
	3. AS05.03, AS05.04, AS05.13, AS05.14A-R4, AS0514B-R4, AS05.15
Precondition(s)	1. The IUT is placed within the reading range of the contactless
	reader.
	2. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system
	and the contactless reader.
	3. No other contactless card is within the proximity of the reader.
	 The PIV Card Application is the currently selected application.
	5. Secure messaging session keys have been established and secure
	messaging is used in the test scenario.
Test Scenario	NOTE: set CLA byte to 'OC' for all commands to ensure they
Test Scenario	are sent over secure messaging.
	1. Send GET DATA command with
	• Data field of the command containing the tag of the
	Discovery Object. Parse the PIN Usage Policy to
	discover the PIN, Pairing Code and OCC supported by the card. Perform the test for all cases that match the PIN
	Usage Policy
	2. Perform the test for all cases that match the PIN Usage
	Policy
	<pre>2a. Test case for the mandatory PIV Card Application PIN ('80')</pre>
	1. Perform step 2a in C.2.1.2
	2b. Test case for implementations that support the Global
	PIN ('00') for PIV data access and command execution
	as indicated by the Discovery Object's PIN Usage Policy
	1. Perform step 2b in C.2.1.2
	2c. Test case for implementations that support OCC ('96'
	and '97') for PIV data access and command execution
	as indicated by the Discovery Object's PIN Usage
	Policy 1. Send VERIFY card command with
	 P2, key reference value is set to '96'
	• Data field of the command will contain a value
	that matches the Primary Finger OCC value
	2. Send VERIFY card command with

	• P2, key reference value is set to '97'
	 Data field of the command will contain a value
	that matches the Secondary Finger OCC value
	3. Send VERIFY card command with
	 P2, key reference value is set to '80'
	 Data field of the command will contain the
	correct cardholder PIV Card Application PIN
	value, and padded with 'FF' to complete the
	total length of the value to 8 bytes
	2d. Test case for implementations that support the
	pairing code ('98') as indicated by the Discovery
	Object's PIN Usage Policy
	1. Send VERIFY card command with
	 P2, key reference value is set to '98'
	• Data field of the command will contain an 8
	byte random, but correctly formatted, pairing
	code value
	2. Send GET DATA command with
	• Data field of the command containing the tag
	of the Card Capability Container
	3. Send VERIFY card command with
	• P2, key reference value is set to '98'
	• Data field of the command will contain a short
	6 byte random pairing code value
	4. Send GET DATA command with
	 Data field of the command containing the tag
	of the Card Capability Container
	5. Send VERIFY command with
	 P2, key reference value is set to '98'
	• Data field of the command will contain the an
	arbitrary pairing code with length of 10 bytes
	6. Send GET DATA command with
	• Data field of the command containing the tag
	of the Card Capability Container
	7. Send VERIFY card command with
	• P2, key reference value is set to '98'
	• Data field of the command will contain the
	correct 8 byte pairing code
	8. Send GET DATA command with
	• Data field of the command containing the tag
	of the Card Capability Container
	9. Reset the security status of the '98' key
	reference by sending the VERIFY command with
	 P2, key reference value is set to '98'
	• P1 parameter is 'FF' and both L_c and the data
	field are absent
	10. Send GET DATA command with
	• Data field of the command containing the tag
	of the Card Capability Container
Expected Result(s)	1. The command returns either 1) the Discovery Object with the
Expected Result(s)	
	status words '90 00' at the end or 2) '6A 82' (data object not found)
	(verify that the return PIN Usage Policy matches that described

	in vendor documentation.
	2a:
	1. The command returns '69 82' (security status not satisfied).
	2b:
	1. The command returns '69 82' (security status not satisfied).
	2c:
	1. The command returns '90 00' (verify that the retry counter
	is set to reset retry value).
	2. The command returns '90 00' (verify that the retry counter
	is set to reset retry value).
	5 ,
	3. The command returns '69 82' (security status not satisfied).
	2d:
	1. The command returns '63 00' (verification failed).
	2. The command returns '69 82' (security status not satisfied).
	3. The command returns either '63 00 ' (verification failed) or
	'6A 80' (incorrect parameter in command data field).
	4. The command returns '69 82' (security status not satisfied).
	5. The command returns either '63 00' (verification failed) or
	'6A 80' (incorrect parameter in command data field).
	6. The command returns '69 82' (security status not satisfied).
	7. The command returns '90 00'.
	8. The command returns the Card Capability Container
	object along with the status word '90 00'.
	9. The command returns '90 00'.
	10. The command returns '69 82' (security status not satisfied).
Postcondition(c)	
Postcondition(s)	N/A

2447C.2.1.4Virtual Contact Interface

Purpose	Verify the behavior of the VERIFY command under VCI is identical
-	to the contact interface.
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2, Section 3.2.1
	2. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 1, Table 4
	3. <u>AS01.17</u> , <u>AS05.01</u> , and <u>AS05.12</u> through <u>AS05.22B</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The IUT is placed within the reading range of the contactless
	reader.
	2. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system
	and the contactless reader.
	3. No other contactless card is within the proximity of the reader.
	4. The PIV Card Application is the currently selected application.
	5. PIV Card Application PIN is recorded.
	6. Global PIN (if supported) is recorded.
	7. Cardholder fingerprint minutia for on-card comparison is
	recorded (if OCC is implemented).

	 8. The reset retry counter value(s) (maximum number of tries allowed) of the PIV Card Application PIN, Global PIN (if implemented), OCC (if implemented) are recorded. 9. There exists a valid VCI connection to the card.
Test Scenario	Repeat steps 2, 2a, 2b, 2c from the Test <u>C.2.1.1</u> using the 'OC' CLA byte
Expected Result(s)	The results from this test have the same command responses as in
	<u>C.2.1.1</u> Steps 2, 2a, 2b and 2c, respectively.
Postcondition	The card is blocked.

2449 C.2.2 CHANGE REFERENCE DATA card command

2450 **C.2.2.1** Contact Interface

Purpose	Validates that the PIV Card executes the CHANGE REFERENCE
	DATA command for the following conditions:
	1. Without the proper security condition (PIV Card Application PIN
	and (if supported) Global PIN).
	2. After the security condition is satisfied.
	3. With an incorrect PIN until the retry counter reaches zero.
	4. Verify that the CHANGE REFERENCE DATA command does
	not change OCC reference data or the pairing code.
	5. Ensure that length and format of PIN data is enforced.
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2, Section 3.2.2,
	2. AS05.01, AS05.23 through AS05.28A
Precondition(s)	1. The reset retry counter values (maximum number of PIN tries
	allowed) of the PIV Card Application PIN and Global PIN (if
	supported) are recorded.
	2. PIV Card Application PIN is recorded.
	3. Pairing code (if supported) is recorded.
	4. OCC (if supported) is recorded.
	5. Global PIN (if supported) is recorded.
	6. The IUT is inserted into the contact reader.
	7. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system
	and the contact reader.
	8. No application is currently connected to the PIV Card
	Application.
Test Scenario	1. Send SELECT card command with
	 AID == 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00 01 00' 2. Perform step 2 in C.2.1.1 (This step reads the Discovery
	Object from the card and parses the PIN usage Policy sub-
	element). Perform the test for all test cases that match
	the PIN Usage Policy 2a. Test case for the mandatory PIV Card Application PIN
	('80')
	1. Send CHANGE REFERENCE DATA card command with

• P2, key reference value is set to '80'
• Data field of the command will contain the correct PIN value (PIN 1) obtained from the vendor, concatenated without delimitation with
an arbitrary new valid PIN value (PIN 2). Both PINs should be padded with 'FF' to complete
the total length of each value to 8 bytes 2. Send VERIFY card command with
• P2, key reference value is set to '80'
 Data field of the command will contain the new PIN value (PIN 2 from previous step), padded with 'FF' to complete the total length of the value to 8 bytes
3. Send CHANGE REFERENCE DATA card command with
• P2, key reference value is set to '80'
 Data field of the command will contain the correct PIN value (PIN 2) concatenated without delimitation with an arbitrary new PIN value (PIN 3) that is padded to less than 8 bytes
4. Send CHANGE REFERENCE DATA card command with
• P2, key reference value is set to '80'
 Data field of the command will contain the correct PIN value (PIN 2) concatenated without delimitation with an arbitrary new PIN value (PIN 3) that is less than 6 bytes but padded to 8 bytes with 'FF'
5. Send CHANGE REFERENCE DATA card command with
• P2, key reference value is set to '80'
 Data field of the command will contain the correct PIN value (PIN 2), concatenated without delimitation with an arbitrary new PIN value that contains 0x5A in the first byte position, all other non-padded bytes contain values limited to 0x30 - 0x39 (PIN 4). Both PINs should be padded with 'FF' to complete the total length of each value to 8 bytes (repeat test five times with byte positions 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 containing the 0x5A byte, respectively)
6. Send CHANGE REFERENCE DATA card command with
 P2, key reference value is set to '80' Data field of the command will contain an arbitrary PIN value that contains 0x5A in the first byte position, all other non-padded bytes contain values limited to 0x30 - 0x39 (PIN 5), concatenated without delimitation with a properly formatted new PIN value where all non-padded bytes contain values limited to 0x30 - 0x39 (PIN 6). Both PINs should be padded with 'FF' to complete the total length of each value to 8 bytes. (repeat test five times with byte positions 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 containing the 0x5A byte, respectively)
7. Send CHANGE REFERENCE DATA card command repeatedly until after the issuer specified
repeatedly until after the issuer specified

maximum number of PIN tries is exceeded with
• P2, key reference value is set to '80'
 Data field of the command will contain an incorrect PIN value (anything other than PIN 2), concatenated without delimitation with an arbitrary new PIN value (PIN 7). Both PINs should be padded with 'FF' to complete the
total length of each value to 8 bytes
2b. Test case for implementations that support the Global PIN ('00') for PIV data access and command execution and the CHANGE REFERENCE DATA command with the Global PIN is implemented with the PIV Card Application. 1. Perform steps 1-7 of 2a using key reference '00' in place of key reference '80'
3. Test case for implementations for which the CHANGE
REFERENCE DATA command with the PUK is implemented with
the PIV Card Application
1. Send CHANGE REFERENCE DATA card command with
• P2, key reference value is set to '81'
• Data field of the command will contain the correct PUK value (PUK 1) concatenated without delimitation with an arbitrary new 8-byte PUK value (PUK 2)
2. Send CHANGE REFERENCE DATA card command with
• P2, key reference value is set to '81'
 Data field of the command will contain the correct PUK value (PUK 2) concatenated without delimitation with an arbitrary new 8-byte PUK value (PUK 3)
3. Send CHANGE REFERENCE DATA card command with
• P2, key reference value is set to '81'
 Data field of the command will contain the correct PUK value (PUK 3) concatenated without delimitation with an arbitrary new PUK value (PUK 4) that is less than 8 bytes
4. Send CHANGE REFERENCE DATA card command repeatedly until after the issuer specified maximum number of PIN tries is exceeded with
• P2, key reference value is set to '81'
 Data field of the command will contain an incorrect PUK value (anything other than PUK 3), concatenated without delimitation with an arbitrary new PUK value (PUK 5)
4. Test case for implementations that support OCC
1. Send CHANGE REFERENCE DATA card command with
• P2, key reference value is set to '96'
 Data field of the command will contain an arbitrary value of 16 bytes
• (repeat test with key reference '97')
5. Test case for implementations that support the pairing code
1. Send CHANGE REFERENCE DATA card command with
• P2, key reference value is set to '98'
• Data field of the command will contain the

	 correct pairing code value (pairing code 1) concatenated without delimitation with an arbitrary new pairing code value (pairing code 2) 6. Send CHANGE REFERENCE DATA card command with P2, key reference value, is set to a value other than what is supported by the card Data field of the command will contain the correct PIV Card Application PIN value (PIN 2) concatenated without delimitation with an arbitrary new PIN value (PIN 8). Both PINs are truncated or padded with 'FF' to complete the total length of each value to 8 bytes
Expected Result(s)	 Command returns the application property template with the status word '90 00' at the end Command returns the same result as in <u>C.2.1.1</u> 2a: The command returns '90 00' (also verify that the retry counter is set to reset retry value). The command returns '90 00'. The command returns '6A 80' (incorrect parameter in command data field) and the retry counter remains unchanged. The command returns '6A 80' (incorrect parameter in command data field) and the retry counter remains unchanged. Each time, the command returns '6A 80' (incorrect parameter in command data field) and the retry counter remains unchanged. Each time, the command returns '6A 80' (incorrect parameter in command data field) and the retry counter remains unchanged. Each time, either 1) the command returns '6A 80' and the retry counter remains unchanged. Each time, either 1) the command returns '6A 80' and the retry counter remains unchanged or 2) the command returns '63 CX' (X indicates the number of further allowed retries) and the retry counter is decremented. The command returns: '63 CX' until the maximum number of tries are reached. (X indicates the number of further allowed retries). '69 83' (reference data change operation blocked) when the maximum number of tries is exceeded. The command returns '90 00'. The command returns '90 00'. The command returns '6A 80' (incorrect parameter in command data field). The command returns '90 00'.

	 '63 CX' until the maximum number of tries are reached. (X indicates the number of further allowed retries) (Verify that first response the value of 'X' is one less than the reset retry value.) '69 83' (Reference data change operation blocked) when the maximum number of tries is exceeded.
	4. The command returns the status word '6A 88' (key reference not
	found).
	5. The command returns the status word '6A 88' (key reference not
	found).
	6. The command returns the status word '6A 88' (key reference not
	found).
Postcondition(s)	The card is blocked.

2451C.2.2.2Contactless Interface

Purpose	Validates that the PIV Card does not accept the CHANGE
	REFERENCE DATA command through the contactless interface
	when a VCI has not been established.
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2, Table 2
	2. <u>AS05.03</u> , <u>AS05.24A-R4</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The IUT is placed within the reading range of the contactless
	reader.
	2. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system
	and the contactless reader.
	3. No other contactless card is within the proximity of the reader.
	4. PIV Card Application PIN is recorded.
	5. Global PIN (if supported) is recorded.
	6. The reset retry counter value(s) of the PIV Card Application PIN,
	Global PIN (if implemented) are recorded.
	7. The PIN Unblocking Key value is recorded.
Test Scenario	1. Send SELECT card command with
	• AID == 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00 01 00'
	2. Send CHANGE REFERENCE DATA card command with
	 P2, key reference value is set to '80'
	 Data field of the command will contain the correct PIN value (PIN 1) obtained from the vendor, concatenated
	without delimitation with an arbitrary new PIN value
	(PIN 2). Both PINs should be padded with 'FF' to
	complete the total length of each value to 8 bytes 3. Send CHANGE REFERENCE DATA card command with
	• P2, key reference value is set to '00'
	• Data field of the command will contain the correct PIN
	value (PIN 1-if Global PIN is unsupported use an
	arbitrary PIN value) concatenated without delimitation
	with an arbitrary new PIN value (PIN 2). Both PINs are padded with 'FF' to complete the total length of each

	value to 8 bytes
	4. Send CHANGE REFERENCE DATA card command with
	• P2, key reference value is set to '81'
	 Data field of the command will contain the correct PUK value (PUK 1) concatenated without delimitation with an arbitrary new PUK value (PUK 2). Each PUK is 8 bytes in length Send CHANGE REFERENCE DATA card command with
	 P2, key reference value is set to '98'
	 Data field of the command will contain the correct pairing code value (if pairing code is unsupported use an arbitrary 8-byte pairing code value) obtained from the vendor, concatenated without delimitation with an arbitrary new 8-byte pairing code value. 6. Send CHANGE REFERENCE DATA card command with
	• P2, key reference value is set to '96'
	 Data field of the command will contain an arbitrary value of 16 bytes
	7. Send CHANGE REFERENCE DATA card command with
	• P2, key reference value is set to '97'
	 Data field of the command will contain an arbitrary value of 16 bytes
Expected Result(s)	1. Command returns the application property template with the
	status word '90 00' at the end.
	2. If the card does not support secure messaging then the command
	returns the status word '6A 81' (function not supported),
	otherwise the command returns '69 82' (security status not
	satisfied).
	3. If the card does not support secure messaging or the card does
	not support CHANGE REFERENCE DATA with the global PIN
	then the command returns the status word '6A 81' (function not
	supported), otherwise the command returns '69 82' (security status not satisfied).
	4. The command returns the status word '6A 81' (function not
	supported).
	5. The command returns '6A 88' (key reference not found).
	6. The command returns '6A 88' (key reference not found).
	7. The command returns '6A 88' (key reference not found).
Postcondition(s)	PIN remains unchanged.

2452C.2.2.3Secure Messaging Interface

Purpose	Validates that the PIV Card does not accept the CHANGE REFERENCE DATA command through the secure messaging
	interface when a VCI has not been estalished.
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2, Table 2
	2. <u>AS05.03</u> , <u>AS05.24A-R4</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The IUT is placed within the reading range of the contactless

	reader.
	2. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system
	and the contactless reader.
	3. No other contactless card is within the proximity of the reader.
	4. PIV Card Application PIN is recorded.
	5. Global PIN (if supported) is recorded.
	6. The PIV Card Application is the currently selected application on
	the card.
	7. Secure messaging session keys have been established and secure
	messaging is used in the test scenario.
Test Scenario	Repeat steps 2-7 of test $\underline{C.2.2.2}$ using the 'OC' CLA byte
Expected Result(s)	Commands return the same results as in <u>C.2.2.2</u> .
Postcondition(s)	PIN remains unchanged.

2454 C.2.2.4 Virtual Contact Interface

Purpose	Validates that the PIV Card executes the CHANGE REFERENCE
. 1	DATA command for the following conditions:
	1. Without the proper security condition (PIV Card Application PIN
	and (if supported) Global PIN).
	 After the security condition is satisfied.
	3. With an incorrect PIN until the retry counter reaches zero.
	4. Ensure that length and format of PIN data is enforced.
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2, Section 3.2.2
(5)	2. AS05.01, AS05.23 through AS05.28A, and AS05.24A-R4
Precondition(s)	1. PIV Application PIN and Global PIN (if supported) reset retry
	counter values (maximum number of PIN tries allowed) are
	recorded.
	2. PIV Card Application PIN is recorded.
	3. Global PIN (if supported) is recorded.
	4. The IUT is placed within the reading range of the contactless
	reader.
	5. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system
	and the contactless reader.
	6. No other contactless card is within the proximity of the reader.
	7. The PIV Card Application is the currently selected application on
	the card.
	8. There exists a valid VCI connection to the card.
	9. No application is currently connected to the PIV Card
	Application.
Test Scenario	1. Repeat test steps from <u>C.2.2.1</u> , with the exception of
	steps 1 (selecting PIV Card Application) and 3 (PUK tests), using the 'OC' CLA byte
	2. Repeat test 4 from $\underline{C.2.2.2}$ using the 'OC' CLA byte

Expected Result(s)	1. The results for steps are the same as the results in $\underline{C.2.2.1}$.
	2. The command returns the status word '6A 81' (function not
	supported).
Postcondition(s)	The card is blocked.

2456 C.2.3 RESET RETRY COUNTER command

2457 **C.2.3.1** Contact Interface

Purpose	Validates that the PIV Card executes the RESET RETRY COUNTER
	command for the following conditions:
	1. With the security condition unsatisfied.
	2. After the security condition (authenticated with the PUK) is
	satisfied.
	3. With a valid new PIN value <u>not</u> formatted per <u>SP 800-73-4</u> .
	4. With a valid new PIN value (formatted correctly).
	5. With a valid new PIN value causing the PUK retry counter to be
	optionally reset.
	6. With an unsupported key reference.
	7. With the security condition unsatisfied (incorrect PUK) until
	RESET RETRY COUNTER command is blocked.
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2, Section 3.2.3
	2. <u>AS05.01</u> , <u>AS03.07</u> , <u>AS05.29</u> through <u>AS05.33B-R4</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The IUT is inserted into the contact reader.
	2. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system
	and the contact reader.
	3. No application is currently connected to the PIV Card
	Application.
	4. PIV Card Application PIN reset retry counter value (maximum
	number of PIN tries allowed) is recorded.
	5. The value of the counter reference data (PUK) is recorded.
Test Scenario	1. Send SELECT card command with
	 AID == 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00 01 00' 2. Send RESET RETRY COUNTER with
	 P2, key reference value, is set to a value other than
	'80' (at a minimum the tester will test key references '00', '81', '96', '97', and '98')
	 Data field of the command contains the PUK value for key reference '80', concatenated without delimitation with a valid new PIN padded with 'FF' to complete the total length of the value to 8 bytes 3. Send RESET RETRY COUNTER with
	 P2, key reference value, is set to '80'
	 Data field of the command contains the PUK value for key reference '80' concatenated with the a PIN value that is not padded to complete 8 bytes

Draft Special Publication 800-85A-4 PIV Card Application & Middleware Interface Test Guidelines

4. Send VERIFY card command with	
• P2, key reference value is set to '80'	
 Data field of the command contains an arbi correctly formatted, PIN value other than obtained from the vendor, padded with 'FF' the total length of the value to 8 bytes 	what is
5. Send RESET RETRY COUNTER with	
• P2, key reference value, is set to '80'	
 Data field of the command contains the PUK key reference '80' concatenated without de with a new PIN (PIN 2) padded with 'FF' to total length of the value to 8 bytes 6. Obtain number of remaining retries of the '80' 	limitation complete the
reference by sending the VERIFY command with	
• P2, key reference value is set to '80'	
 P1 parameter is '00' and both L_c and the data absent 	ata field are
7. Send VERIFY card command with	
 P2, key reference value is set to '80' 	
 Data field of the command contains an the 2) value, padded with 'FF' to complete the of the value to 8 bytes Perform steps 8 - 10 only if the reset of the PI 	total length
counter also resets the PUK retry counter	N 5 ICCLY
8. Send RESET RETRY COUNTER with	
• P2, key reference value is set to '80'	
• Data field of the command contains an inco value for key reference '80' concatenated delimitation with a new valid PIN value pa 'FF' to complete the total length of the v bytes. (Record the number of remaining ret return code '63 CX')	without dded with alue to 8
9. Repeat step 5 10. Send RESET RETRY COUNTER with	
 P2 key reference value is set to '80' 	
 Data field of the command contains an incovalue for key reference '80' concatenated delimitation with a new valid PIN value pa 'FF' to complete the total length of the v bytes. (Record the number of remaining ret return code '63 CX') Send RESET RETRY COUNTER with 	without dded with alue to 8
 P2, key reference value is set to '80' 	
 Data field of the command contains the cor value concatenated without delimitation wi arbitrary PIN value that is less than 6 by padded to 8 bytes with 'FF' 12. Send RESET RETRY COUNTER with 	th an
• P2, key reference value, is set to '80'	
 Data field of the command contains the corvalue for key reference '80' concatenated delimitation with an arbitrary new PIN val contains 0x5A in the first byte position, non-padded bytes contain values limited to 	without ue that all other

	 The new PIN should be padded with 'FF' to complete the total length of the value to 8 bytes (repeat test five times with byte positions 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 of the PIN containing the 0x5A byte, respectively) 13. Send RESET RETRY COUNTER with P2, key reference value is set to '80' Data field of the command containing an incorrect PUK value concatenated without delimitation with a new PIN padded with 'FF' to complete the total length of the value to 8 bytes. This operation is repeated until the number of resets allowed is exceeded
Expected Result(s)	 Command returns the application property template with the status word '90 00' at the end. The command returns '6A 88' (key reference not found). The command returns '6A 80' (incorrect parameter in command data field). The command returns '63 CX' (X == number of retries left) and the retry counter will be decremented by 1. The command returns '63 CX' (X == number of retries left). Verify that C from this step is > X from step 4. The command returns '63 CX' (X == number of reties left). Verify that X from this step is > X from step 4. The command returns '63 CX' (X == number of reset left). The command returns '63 CX' (X == number of reset left). The command returns '63 CX'. Verify that X from this step = X from step 8. The command returns either 1) '6A 80' (incorrect parameter in command data field) and the retry counter remains unchanged or 2) '63 CX' (X indicates the number of further allowed retries) and the retry counter is decremented by 1. The command returns: '63 CX' (X==number of resets left). '69 83' (reset operation blocked) – when the command is invoked after the value of X becomes zero.
Postcondition(s)	associated with this reset counter. No further resets of reference data associated with key reference possible.

2458 **C.2.3.2**

2.3.2 Contactless Interface

Purpose	Validates that the RESET RETRY COUNTER command cannot be
	issued through the contactless interface without secure messaging.

Reference(s)	1. SP 800-73-4 Part 2, Table 2
	2. <u>AS05.03</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The IUT is placed within the reading range of the contactless reader.
	2. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system and the contactless reader.
	 No other contactless card is within the proximity of the reader. The value of the counter reference data (PUK) is recorded.
Test Case aris	Repeat steps 1-3 and step 5 of test C.2.3.1
Test Scenario	
Expected Result(s)	1. Step 1 referenced above returns the application property template with the status word '90 00' at the end.
	2. Steps 2, 3, and 5 referenced above return '6A 81' (function not supported).
Postcondition(s)	Reference data associated with key reference is not changed. Retry
	counter value associated with the key reference is not reset. The reset
	counter value is unchanged.

2459 **C.2.3.3**

Secure Messaging Interface

Purpose	Validates that the RESET RETRY COUNTER command cannot be	
	issued through the secure messaging interface.	
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2, Section 3.2.3	
	2. <u>AS05.01</u> , <u>AS03.07</u> , <u>AS05.29</u> through <u>AS05.33</u>	
Precondition(s)	1. The IUT is placed within the reading range of the contactless	
	reader.	
	2. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system	
	and the contactless reader.	
	3. No other contactless card is within the proximity of the reader.	
	4. Secure messaging session keys have been established and secure	
	messaging is used in the test scenario.	
	5. The value of the counter reference data (PUK) is recorded.	
Test Scenario	1. Repeat step 1 of test $C.2.3.1$ without secure messaging.	
	 Repeat steps 2, 3, and 5 of test <u>C.2.3.1</u> using the 'OC' CLA byte 	
Expected Result(s)	1. Step 1 referenced above returns the application property template	
	with the status word '90 00' at the end.	
	2. Steps 2, 3, and 5 referenced above return '6A 81' (function not	
	supported).	
Postcondition(s)	Reference data associated with key reference is not changed. Retry	
	counter value associated with the key reference is not reset. The reset	
	counter value is unchanged.	

2460

2461 **C.2.3.4** Virtual Contact Interface

Purpose	Validates that the RESET RETRY COUNTER command cannot be
1	issued through the VCI.
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2, Section 3.2.3
	2. <u>AS05.01</u> , <u>AS03.07</u> , <u>AS05.29</u> through <u>AS05.33</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The IUT is placed within the reading range of the contactless
	reader.
	2. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system
	and the contactless reader.
	3. No other contactless card is within the proximity of the reader.
	4. There exists a valid VCI connection to the card.
	5. The value of the counter reference data (PUK) is recorded.
Test Scenario	1. Repeat step 1 of test <u>C.2.3.1</u> without secure messaging.
	 Repeat steps 2, 3, and 5 of test <u>C.2.3.1</u> using the 'OC' CLA byte
Expected Result(s)	1. Step 1 referenced above returns the application property template
	with the status word '90 00' at the end.
	2. Steps 2, 3, and 5 referenced above return '6A 81' (function not
	supported).
Postcondition(s)	Reference data associated with key reference is not changed. Retry
	counter value associated with the key reference is not reset. The reset
	counter value is unchanged.

2463 C.2.4 GENERAL AUTHENTICATE card command

2464C.2.4.1Contact Interface

Purpose	Validates the GENERAL AUTHENTICATE command to:
	1. Authenticate the PIV Card Application to the Test Toolkit
	Application (INTERNAL AUTHENTICATE).
	2. Authenticate the client application (EXTERNAL
	AUTHENTICATE).
	3. Two-way authentication of PIV Card Application and Test
	Toolkit Application (MUTUAL AUTHENTICATE).
	4. Sign with the '9C' digital signature private key.
	5. Enable key-establishment functionality with the '9D' key
	management private key.
	6. Enable key history mechanism functionality with retired key
	management private keys.
	7. Ensure neither the PIV Secure Messaging key nor the associated
	key-establishment protocol is used inappropriately.
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2, Section 3.2.4
	2. <u>AS05.01</u> , <u>AS03.06</u> , <u>AS05.25</u> , <u>AS05.34</u> through <u>AS05.36B</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The IUT is inserted into the contact reader.
	2. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system

	and the contact reader.
	3. The security status indicator is set to FALSE for all
	authenticators.
Test Scenario	1. Send SELECT card command with
	• AID == 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00 01 00'
	2. Perform step 3) of 2a in $\underline{C.2.1.1}$ to verify cardholder's
	PIV Card Application PIN.
	3. (Internal Authenticate using an asymmetric key) Send GENERAL AUTHENTICATE card command
	• CLA is set to:
	 '00' if command chaining is not needed or
	 '10' if command chaining is used. (The last chain of the command sets CLA to '00')
	• P1, algorithm reference, is set to '07' or '11'
	 P2, key reference, is set to '9A' indicating the PIV Authentication key
	• Data field in the command is to include '81' specifying
	a challenge, followed by a randomly generated challenge, and '82 00' in order to request a response NOTE: The following test invocation (step 4) is to be performed only if the PIV Card Application supports the symmetric Card Authentication key.
	 4. (Internal Authenticate using a symmetric key) Send GENERAL AUTHENTICATE card command
	• CLA is set to '00'
	 P1, algorithm reference, is set to '00', '03','08', '0A', or '0C'
	 P2, key reference, is set to '9E' indicating the Card Authentication key
	 Data field in the command is to include '81' specifying a challenge, followed by a randomly generated challenge, and '82 00' in order to request a response
	NOTE: The following four test invocations (5a, 5b, 6a, and 6b) are to be performed only if the PIV Card Application supports the use of the '9B' key.
	5. (Mutual Authenticate using a symmetric key) 5a. Send GENERAL AUTHENTICATE card command
	• CLA is set to '00'
	 P1, algorithm reference, is set to '00', '03', '08', '0A', or '0C'
	 P2, key reference, is set to '9B'
	 Data field in the command is to include '80' requesting a witness from the PIV Card Application Send GENERAL AUTHENTICATE card command
	• CLA is set to '00'
	 P1, algorithm reference is set to the same value as specified in step 5a
	 P2, key reference is set to '9B'
	 Data field in the command is to include '80' followed by decryption of the encrypted challenge sent by the card application and '81' followed by another challenge and then '82 00'
	6. (External Authenticate using a symmetric key)

6a. Send GENERAL AUTHENTICATE card commandCLA is set to '00'
 P1, algorithm reference, is set to '00', '03',
• FI, algorithm reference, is set to out, os, '08', '0A', or '0C'
 P2, key reference, is set to '9B'
• Data field in the command is to include '81'
followed by '00' indicating it is a request for
challenge 6b. Send GENERAL AUTHENTICATE card command
• CLA is set to '00'
 P1, algorithm reference, is set to the same value
as in step 6a
 P2, key reference, is set to '9B'
• Data field in the command is to include '82'
followed by encrypted challenge
7. Test the correct functionality of the digital signature key ('9C'):
7a. Perform step 3) of 2a in C.2.1.1 to verify
cardholder's PIV Card Application PIN and repeat step
3 with P2 set to '9C', P1 (algorithm reference) set
to '07', '11', or '14' and template '81' in the data field containing a hashed message
7b. Repeat step 3 (without PIN verification). Set P2 to
'9C', P1 (algorithm reference) to '07', '11', or '14'
and include template '81' in the data field
containing a hashed message
8. Repeat step 3 with P2 set to '9D', P1 (algorithm reference) set to '07', '11', or '14' and include template
'81' containing an encrypted key (in case of P1 ='07') or
template '85' containing the other party's public key 7 (in
case of P1 = '11' or '14')
9. Repeat step 3 with P2 set to '9E' (Card Authentication key) and P1 (algorithm reference) set to '07' or '11' and
the template '81' containing a randomly generated
challenge
10. If the Key History Object is supported:
Send GET DATA command with
 Data field of the command containing the tag of the Key History Object data object. Retrieve the key
history's data elements:
 If keysWithOnCardCerts = 0 and keysWithOffCardCerts
> 0
o Read the certificate(s) and key references
(pairs) from the vendor provided URL file. For each key reference value in the range
(0x95 - keysWithOffCardCerts + 1) through
0x95, verify that the provided URL file
includes that key reference, issue a
challenge for that key reference, and verify
the response using the public key from the corresponding certificate from the provided
URL file

⁷ Template '85' contains the other party's public key, a point on Curve P-256 or P-384, encoded as '04' || X || Y, without the use of point compression, as described in Section 2.3.3 of [SEC1].

	• If keysWithOnCardCerts > 0 and keyWithOffCardCerts =
	<pre>0 o For each key reference value in the range 0x82 through (0x82 + keysWithOnCardCerts - 1), read the certificates from the card. Issue a challenge for each retired private key,⁸ and verify the response using the public key from the corresponding certificate • If keysWithOnCardCerts > 0 and keyWithOffCardCerts > 0</pre>
	o For each key reference value in the range 0x82 through (0x82 + keysWithOnCardCerts - 1) and in the range (0x95 - keysWithOffCardCerts + 1) through 0x95, verify that the provided URL file includes that key reference, issue a challenge for that key reference, and verify the response using the public key from the corresponding certificate from the provided URL file
12	 Repeat step 3 with an invalid value of algorithm reference (P1) and/or key reference (P2) Repeat step 3 with an invalid value in data field (improper challenge length for the chosen algorithm) Reset the security status indicator of the PIV Card Application PIN by performing VERIFY with a wrong PIN
	 4. If the application property template obtained in step 1 indicates that the Global PIN satisfies the PIV ACRs for command execution and data access, then perform step 3) of 2b in <u>C.2.1.1</u> to verify cardholder's Global PIN and repeat steps 3, 7-10, and 13 (but performing the VERIFY using the Global PIN in steps 7a and 13). 5. If the application property template obtained in step 1 indicates that OCC satisfies the PIV ACRs for command
	 execution and data access, then Perform step 1) of 2c in C.2.1.1 to verify cardholder's OCC and repeat steps 3, 7-10, and 13 (but performing the VERIFY using key reference '96' in steps 7a and 13). Perform step 4) of 2c in C.2.1.1 to verify cardholder's OCC and repeat steps 3, 7-10, and 13 (but performing the VERIFY using key reference '97' in steps 7a and
17	 13). 5. Repeat steps 3, 7b, 8, and 9 7. Repeat steps 4, 6, and 10, if the key types specified in the tests are supported 8. Send GENERAL AUTHENTICATE card command P1, algorithm reference, is set to '27' or '2E', as
19	 indicated by the 0xAC tag obtained from the application property template in step 1 P2, key reference, is set to '9A' indicating the PIV Authentication key Repeat step 18 with P2, key reference, values of '00', '80', '81', '98', '9B', '9C', '9D', '9E', and all retired

⁸ See Table 7 of <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 1 for the association of certificate BER-TLV tags to corresponding key reference values.

	have more approach large
	key management keys 20. Send GENERAL AUTHENTICATE card command
	• P1, algorithm reference, is set to '11' or '14'
	 P2, key reference, is set to '04' indicating the PIV
	Secure Messaging key
	NOTE: The following test invocation (step 21) is only
	performed if the PIV Card Application supports the use
	of the '04' key 21. Send GENERAL AUTHENTICATE card command
	• P1, algorithm reference, is set to '27' or '2E', as
	indicated by the 0xAC tag obtained from the application
	property template in step 1
	• P2, key reference, is set to '04' indicating the PIV
	Secure Messaging key
Expected Result(s)	1. Command returns the application property template with the
	status word '90 00' at the end.
	2. The command returns '90 00'
	3. The command returns the signed challenge with '90 00' at the
	end. Verify the signed challenge.
	4. The command returns the encrypted challenge with '90 00' at the
	end. Decrypt the encrypted challenge and compare it to the one
	sent to the card.
	5a. The PIV Card Application returns with the encryption of a
	challenge followed by '90 00'.
	5b. The PIV Card Application verifies the witness and then responds
	with encryption of the challenge sent by Test Toolkit Application
	followed by '90 00'. Decrypt the encrypted challenge and compare
	it to the one sent to the card.
	6a. The PIV Card Application returns a challenge followed by '90 00'.
	6b. The Test Toolkit Application responds with encryption of the
	challenge sent by PIV Card Application and the card returns '90
	00'.
	7a. The command returns the signed data with '90 00' at the end.
	Verify the signature using the public key from the digital
	signature certificate and the hash sent to the card.
	7b. The command returns '69 82' (security status not satisfied).
	8. For algorithm reference '07' as P1 value, the command returns the
	transported key with '90 00' at the end. Compare the plaintext key
	to the one received in the response from the card. For algorithm reference '11' or '14' as P1 value, the command returns the shared
	secret Z ⁹ with '90 00' at the end. Compare the shared secret
	computed by the card with the shared secret computed off card.
	9. The command returns the signed challenge with '90 00' at the
	end. Verify the signed challenge.

 $^{^{9}}$ Z is the X coordinate of point P as defined in <u>SP 800-56A</u>, Section 5.7.1.2

10 5	
11. 1 12. 1	 The GET DATA commands return the requested data along with 90 00'. Each GENERAL AUTHENTICATE command returns either 1) the transported key with '90 00' at the end or 2) the shared secret Z with '90 00' at the end. For key transport (as indicated by algorithm reference '06' or '07' as P1 value), the command returns the transported key with '90 00' at the end. Compare the plaintext key to the one received in the response from the card. For ECDH, (as indicated by algorithm reference '11' or '14' as P1 value), the command returns the shared secret Z ¹⁰ with '90 00' at the end. Compare the shared secret Z ¹⁰ with '90 00' at the end. Compare the shared secret z ¹⁰ with '90 00' at the end. Compare the shared secret computed by the card with the shared secret computed off card. The command returns '6A 80' (incorrect parameter in P1 or P2). The security state is reset.
14.	The security state is reset.
•	 Repeated step 3: The command returns the signed challenge with '90 00' at the end. Verify the signed challenge. Repeated step 7a: The command returns the signed data with '90 00' at the end. Verify the signature using the public key from the digital signature certificate and the hash sent to the card. Repeated step 7b: The command returns '69 82' (security status not satisfied). Repeated step 8: For algorithm reference '07' as P1 value, the command returns the transported key with '90 00' at the end. Compare the plaintext key to the one received in the response from the card. For algorithm reference '11' or '14' as P1 value, the end. Compare the shared secret computed by the card with the shared secret computed off card. Repeated step 9: The command returns the signed challenge with '90 00' at the end. Verify the signed challenge. Repeated step 10: The GET DATA commands return the requested data along with '90 00'. Each GENERAL AUTHENTICATE command returns either 1) the transported key with '90 00' at the end or 2) the shared secret Z with '90 00'

 $^{^{10}}$ Z is the X coordinate of point P as defined in <u>SP 800-56A</u>, Section 5.7.1.2 11 Z is the X coordinate of point P as defined in <u>SP 800-56A</u>, Section 5.7.1.2

	'06' or '07' as P1 value), the command returns the
	 bo of 07 as F1 value), the command feturits the transported key with '90 00' at the end. Compare the plaintext key to the one received in the response from the card. o For ECDH, (as indicated by algorithm reference '11' or '14' as P1 value), the command returns the shared secret Z ¹² with '90 00' at the end. Compare the shared secret computed by the card with the shared secret computed off card.
•	Repeated step 13: The security state is reset.
15.	
•	Repeated step 3: The command returns the signed challenge with '90 00' at the end. Verify the signed challenge.
	Repeated step 7a: The command returns the signed data with
	'90 00' at the end. Verify the signature using the public key
	from the digital signature certificate and the hash sent to the
	card.
•	Repeated step 7b: The command returns '69 82' (security status not satisfied).
·	Repeated step 8: For algorithm reference '07' as P1 value, the command returns the transported key with '90 00' at the end. Compare the plaintext key to the one received in the response from the card. For algorithm reference '11' or '14' as P1 value, the command returns the shared secret Z ¹³ with '90 00' at the end. Compare the shared secret computed by the card with the shared secret computed off card.
•	Repeated step 9: The command returns the signed challenge
	with '90 00' at the end. Verify the signed challenge. Repeated step 10: The GET DATA commands return the
	requested data along with '90 00'. Each GENERAL
	AUTHENTICATE command returns either 1) the transported
	key with '90 00' at the end or 2) the shared secret Z with '90 00'
	at the end.
	 For key transport (as indicated by algorithm reference '06' or '07' as P1 value), the command returns the
	transported key with '90 00' at the end. Compare the
	plaintext key to the one received in the response from
	the card.
	\circ For ECDH, (as indicated by algorithm reference '11' or

 $^{^{12}}$ Z is the X coordinate of point P as defined in <u>SP 800-56A</u>, Section 5.7.1.2 13 Z is the X coordinate of point P as defined in <u>SP 800-56A</u>, Section 5.7.1.2

	 '14' as P1 value), the command returns the shared secret Z ¹⁴ with '90 00' at the end. Compare the shared secret computed by the card with the shared secret computed off card. Repeated step 13: The security state is reset. 16. For the referenced steps 3, 7b, and 8, the command returns '69 82' (security status not satisfied). For the referenced step 9, command returns the signed challenge with '90 00' at the end. Verify the signed challenge. 17. The command returns: For referenced step 4, the command returns the encrypted challenge with '90 00' at the end. Decrypt the encrypted challenge with '90 00' at the end. Decrypt the encrypted challenge and compare it to the one sent to the card. Referenced step 6a: The PIV Card Application returns a challenge followed by '90 00'. Referenced step 6b. The Test Toolkit Application responds with encryption of the challenge sent by PIV Card application and the card returns '90 00' For referenced step 10, the GET DATA commands return '90 00' and the requested data objects. The GENERAL AUTHENTICATE commands return '69 82' (security status not satisfied)
	NOTE: On Steps 3, 7a, 9, 14, 15, and 16: If ECDSA with algorithm '11' (in case of '9A', '9C', or '9E') or '14' (in case of '9C') is used, the response data field contains r and s. ¹⁵
	18. The command returns '6A 86' (incorrect parameter in P1 or P2).
	19. The commands return '6A 86' (incorrect parameter in P1 or P2). 20. The command returns '6A 86' (incorrect parameter in P1 or P2).
	21. The command returns '90 00' – secure messaging session keys are
	established. Use the information returned by the PIV Card Application to derive the session keys and verify the key
	confirmation AuthCryptogram _{ICC} .
Postcondition(s)	N/A

C.2.4.2 **Contactless Interface** 2465

Purpose	Validates internal authentication and mutual authentication of the
	PIV Card and the Test Toolkit to ensure that the private keys in use

 $^{^{14}}$ Z is the X coordinate of point P as defined in <u>SP 800-56A</u>, Section 5.7.1.2

 $^{^{15}}$ r and s are DER encoded with the following ASN.1 structure:

Ecdsa-Sig-Value ::= SEQUENCE { r INTEGER, s INTEGER }

	are accessible only through the appropriate interface.
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2, Table 2
	2. AS05.03
Precondition(s)	1. The IUT is placed within the reading range of the contactless
	reader.
	2. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system
	and the contactless reader.
	3. No other contactless card is within the proximity of the reader.
Test Scenario	1. Send SELECT card command with
	• AID == 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00 01 00'
	 Repeat steps 3, 7b, 8, and 9 of C.2.4.1 Repeat steps 4 and 6 of C.2.4.1, if the key types
	specified in the tests are supported
Expected Result(s)	1. The command returns the application property template with the
	status word '90 00' at the end.
	2. Referenced Steps:
	• Steps 3, 7b, and 8 referenced in <u>C.2.4.1</u> the command returns
	'69 82' (security status not satisfied).
	• Step 9 referenced in <u>C.2.4.1</u> returns the signed challenge with
	'90 00' at the end. Verify the signed challenge.
	3. Referenced Steps:
	 Step 4 referenced in <u>C.2.4.1</u> the command returns the
	encrypted challenge with '90 00' at the end. Decrypt the
	encrypted challenge and compare it to the one sent to the
	card.
	• Step 6 referenced in <u>C.2.4.1</u> returns '69 82' (security status not
	satisfied).
	NOTE: For step 9: If ECDSA with algorithm '11' is used, the response
	data field contains r and s.
Postcondition(s)	N/A

2467 C.2.4.3 Secure Messaging Interface

Purpose	Validates internal authentication and mutual authentication of the
	PIV Card and the Test Toolkit to ensure that the private keys in use
	are accessible only through the appropriate interface.
Reference(s)	3. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2, Table 2
	4. <u>AS05.03</u> , <u>AS05.34</u> , <u>AS05.36A</u> , <u>AS05.36B</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The IUT is placed within the reading range of the contactless
	reader.
	2. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system
	and the contactless reader.
	3. No other contactless card is within the proximity of the reader.
	4. Secure messaging session keys have been established and secure

	messaging is used in the test scenario.
Test Scenario	1. Send SELECT card command with
	• AID == 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00 01 00'
	2. Repeat steps 2 and 3 from $C.2.4.2$ using the 'OC' CLA byte
Expected Result(s)	1. The command returns the application property template with the
	status word '90 00' at the end.
	2. The referenced commands return the same expected results as in
	<u>C.2.4.2</u> .
Postcondition(s)	N/A

2469 C.2.4.4 Virtual Contact Interface

Purpose	1. Validates the GENERAL AUTHENTICATE command to:
	2. Authenticate the PIV Card Application to the Test Toolkit
	Application (INTERNAL AUTHENTICATE).
	3. Authenticate the client application (EXTERNAL
	AUTHENTICATE).
	4. Two-way authentication of PIV Card Application and Test
	Toolkit Application (MUTUAL AUTHENTICATE).
	5. Sign with the '9C' digital signature private key.
	6. Enable key-establishment functionality with the '9D' key
	management private key.
	7. Enable key history mechanism functionality with retired key
	management private keys.
Reference(s)	1. SP 800-73-4 Part 2, Section 3.2.4
Reference(6)	2. AS05.01, AS03.06, AS05.25, AS05.34 through AS05.36B
Precondition(s)	1. The IUT is placed within the reading range of the contactless
(b)	reader.
	2. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system
	and the contactless reader.
	3. No other contactless card is within the proximity of the reader.
	4. The PIV Card Application is the currently selected application on
	the card.
	5. The security status indicator is set to FALSE for all authenticators
	except the pairing code.
	6. There exists a valid VCI connection to the card.
Test Scenario	1. Send SELECT card command without secure messaging with
100100010110	• AID == 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00 01 00'
E 1 D 1()	2. Perform steps 2 - 17 in <u>C.2.4.1</u> using the 'OC' CLA byte
Expected Result(s)	1. Command returns the application property template with the
	status word '90 00' at the end.
	2. See expected results for C.2.4.1 except for steps 5 and 6, which
D (1111 ()	will result in '69 82' (security status not satisfied).
Postcondition(s)	N/A

2471 C.3 Card Commands for Credential Initialization and Administration

2472 C.3.1 PUT DATA Command

2473 C.3.1.1 Contact Interface

Purpose	Validates that the PUT DATA command exhibits the appropriate
	behavior under the following conditions:
	1. Without the security condition is satisfied.
	2. After the security condition is satisfied.
Reference(s)	1. SP 800-73-4, Part 2, Section 3.3.1
()	2. AS05.01, AS05.02, AS05.37
Precondition(s)	1. The IUT is inserted into the contact reader.
	2. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system
	and the contact reader.
	3. The PIV Card Application is the currently selected application on
	the card.
	4. The mutual authentication of PIV Card Application and the Test
	Toolkit Application has not been performed.
Test Scenario	1. Send PUT DATA card command with
100000000000000000000000000000000000000	• CLA is set to:
	 '00' if command chaining is not needed or
	• '10' if command chaining is used. (The last chain
	of the command sets CLA to '00')
	 Data field in the command is to include the tag of the Card Capability Container data object
	• Data field in the command is to include the data that
	will replace the Card Capability Container
	2. Repeat step 1 with
	 Data field in the command is to include the tag of the CHUID data object
	• Data field in the command is to include the data
	content that will replace the CHUID
	3. Repeat step 1 with
	 Data field in the command is to include the tag of the X.509 Certificate for PIV Authentication data object
	• Data field in the command is to include data content
	that will replace the X.509 Certificate for PIV Authentication
	4. Repeat step 1 with
	 Data field in the command is to include the tag of the Cardholder Fingerprints data object
	 Data field in the command is to include data content
	that will replace the Cardholder Fingerprints
	5. If the card supports the Printed Information data object,
	repeat step 1 with
	 CLA='00' Data field in the command is to include the tag of the
	Data field in the command is to include the tag of the

Printed Information data object
 Data field in the command is to include the data content that will replace the Printed Information 6. Repeat step 1 with
6. Repeat step 1 withData field in the command is to include the tag of the Cardholder Facial Image data object
 Data field in the command is to include the data content that will replace the Cardholder Facial Image
 7. Repeat step 1 with Data field in the command is to include the tag of the X.509 Certificate for Digital Signature data object
 Data field in the command is to include the data content that will replace the X.509 Certificate for Digital Signature
8. Repeat step 1 with
• Data field in the command is to include the tag of the X.509 Certificate for Key Management data object
 Data field in the command is to include the data content that will replace the X.509 Certificate for Key Management
9. Repeat step 1 with
• Data field in the command is to include the tag of the X.509 Certificate for Card Authentication data object
 Data field in the command is to include the data content that will replace the X.509 Certificate for Card Authentication
10. If the card supports the Discovery Object, repeat step 1 with
 CLA = '00' Data field in the command is to include the tag of the
Data field in the command is to include the tag of the Discovery ObjectData field in the command is to include the data
content that will replace the Discovery Object
11. Repeat step 1 with
Data field in the command is to include the tag of the Security ObjectData field in the command is to include the data
content that will replace the Security Object 12. If the card supports the Key History Object, repeat step
1 with
 CLA = '00' Data field in the command is to include the tag of the Kow History object
Key History objectData field in the command is to include the data content that will replace the Key History Object
13. If the card supports Key History Object, repeat step 1 for each implemented Retired X.509 Certificate for Key Management with
• Data field in the command is to include the tag of one of the 20 Retired X.509 Certificates for Key
ManagementData field in the command is to include the data
content that will replace the Retired X.509 Certificate for Key Management

	14. If the card supports the Cardholder Iris Images data
	object, repeat step 1 with
	• Data field in the command is to include the tag of the
	Cardholder Iris Images data object
	• Data field in the command is to include the data
	content that will replace the Cardholder Iris Images
	data object 15. If the card supports secure messaging for non-card-
	management operations, repeat step 1 with
	 Data field in the command is to include the tag of the
	Secure Messaging Certificate Signer data object
	 Data field in the command is to include the data
	content that will replace the Secure Messaging
	Certificate Signer object
	16. If the card supports the virtual contact interface,
	repeat step 1 with
	• CLA = '00'
	• Data field in the command is to include the tag of the
	Pairing Code Reference Data Container data object
	 Data field in the command is to include the data
	content that will replace the Code Reference Data
	Container data object
	17. If the card supports OCC, repeat step 1 with
	• CLA = '00'
	• Data field in the command is to include the tag of the
	Biometric Information Templates Group Template object
	• Data field in the command is to include the data
	content that will replace the Biometric Information Templates Group Template data object
	NOTE: The following tests are to be performed only if the PIV
	Card Application supports the use of the '9B' key
	18. Perform mutual authentication of PIV Card Application and
	the Test Toolkit Application using steps 5a and 5b of
	C.2.4.1 (GENERAL AUTHENTICATE)
	19. Repeat steps 1-16 with GET DATA command immediately
	following each PUT DATA and verifying whether the same
	data that is input with PUT DATA command is returned by
Expected Possilt(a)	GET DATA command
Expected Result(s)	1. In steps 1 through 16, commands return '69 82' (security status
	not satisfied).
	2. The two test invocations referred to in step 18 should return the
	same responses as 5a and 5b of Expected Results under test
	C.2.4.1.
	3. In step 19, all commands return '90 00', and input and output
	data strings match.
Postcondition(a)	~
Postcondition(s)	The contents of each object have been overwritten with the new
	values provided in step 19.
	varace provided in step 17.

2474 C.3.1.2 Contactless Interface

Purpose	Validates that the PUT DATA command cannot be issued through
	the contactless interface.

Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2, Table 2
× /	2. <u>AS05.03</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The existing values of all data objects have been recorded.
	2. The IUT is placed within the reading range of the contactless
	reader.
	3. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system
	and the contactless reader.
	4. No other contactless card is within the proximity of the reader.
Test Scenario	1. Send SELECT card command with
	• AID == 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00 01 00'
	2. Repeat steps 1-17 of <u>C.3.1.1</u>
Expected Result(s)	1. The command returns the application property template with the
	status word '90 00' at the end.
	2. The commands return '6A 81' (function not supported) for
	referenced steps 1-17.
Postcondition(s)	The data container values remain unchanged.

2475 **C.3.1.3** Secure Messaging Interface

Purpose	Validates that the PUT DATA command cannot be issued through
	the secure messaging interface.
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2, Table 2
	2. <u>AS05.03</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The existing values of all data objects have been recorded.
	2. The IUT is placed within the reading range of the contactless
	reader.
	3. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system
	and the contactless reader.
	4. No other contactless card is within the proximity of the reader.
	5. Secure messaging session keys have been established and secure
	messaging is used in the test scenario.
Test Scenario	1. Send SELECT card command without secure messaging with
	• AID == 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00 01 00'
	2. Repeat steps 1-17 of C.3.1.1 using the 'OC' CLA byte
Expected Result(s)	1. The command returns the application property template with the
	status word '90 00' at the end.
	2. The commands return '6A 81' (function not supported) for
	referenced steps 1-17.
Postcondition(s)	The data container values remain unchanged.

2476

2477 C.3.1.4 Virtual Contact Interface

1	Validates that the PUT DATA command cannot be issued through the VCI.
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2, Table 2

	2. <u>AS05.03</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The existing values of all data objects have been recorded.
	2. The IUT is placed within the reading range of the contactless
	reader.
	3. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system
	and the contactless reader.
	4. No other contactless card is within the proximity of the reader.
	5. The PIV Card Application is the currently selected application on
	the card.
	6. There exists a valid VCI connection to the card.
Test Scenario	Repeat steps 1-17 of $C.3.1.1$ using the 'OC' CLA byte
Expected Result(s)	The commands return '6A 81' (function not supported) for
	referenced steps 1-17.
Postcondition(s)	The data container values remain unchanged.

2479 C.3.2 GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR command

2480C.3.2.1Contact Interface

D	
Purpose	Validates that the card executes the GENERATE ASYMMETRIC
	KEY PAIR command for the following conditions:
	1. Without the security condition satisfied.
	2. After the security condition (authenticating with the PIV Card
	Application Administrator) is satisfied.
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> , Section Part 2, 3.3.2
	2. <u>AS05.01</u> , <u>AS05.38</u> through <u>AS05.40</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The IUT is inserted into the contact reader.
	2. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system
	and the contact reader.
	3. The PIV Card Application is the currently selected application on
	the card.
	4. The mutual authentication of PIV Card Application and the Test
	Toolkit Application has not been performed.
Test Scenario	1. Send GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR card command with
	• P2 is set to value '9A'
	• Data field in the command is to include either '07' or
	'11' as the cryptographic mechanism identifier
	2. Send GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR card command withP2 is set to value '9C'
	 P2 is set to value '90' Data field in the command is to include either '07',
	'11', '14' as the cryptographic mechanism identifier
	3. If the PIV Card Application supports on-card generation
	of the key management key send GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY
	PAIR card command with
	• P2 is set to value '9D'

	 Data field in the command is to include either '07', '11', '14' as the cryptographic mechanism identifier 4. If the PIV Card Application supports on-card generation of the asymmetric Card Authentication key send GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR card command with P2 is set to value '9E' Data field in the command is to include either '07' or '11' as the cryptographic mechanism identifier 5. If the card supports secure messaging send GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR card command with P2 is set to value '04'
	 Data field in the command is to include either '11' or '14' as the cryptographic mechanism identifier NOTE: The following tests are to be performed only if the PIV Card Application supports the use of the key '9B'. 6. Perform mutual authentication of PIV Card Application and the Test Toolkit Application using steps 5a and 5b of C.2.4.1 (GENERAL AUTHENTICATE) 7. Perport stops 1-5
	 Repeat steps 1-5 Repeat step 1 with the cryptographic mechanism identifier value in the data field set to a value that is not supported by the card. Repeat step 1 with P2 set to a key reference value that is not supported by the card
Expected Result(s)	 Command returns '69 82' (security status not satisfied). The two test invocations referred to in step 2 should return the same responses as 5a and 5b of Expected Results under test C.2.4.1. For referenced steps 1 through 5, command returns the data object consisting of the '7F49' template with the generated public key and modulus (RSA) or point (elliptic curve cryptography) followed by '90 00'. The command returns '6A 80' (incorrect parameter command data field).
Postcondition(s)	9. The command returns '6A 86' (incorrect parameter P2). The on card private keys have changed to the new computed value.

2481C.3.2.2Contactless Interface

Purpose	Validates that the GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR command cannot be issued through the contactless interface.
Reference(s)	 <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2, Table 2 <u>AS05.03</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The existing contents of the public key data object have been recorded.

	2. The IUT is placed within the reading range of the contactless
	reader.
	3. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system
	and the contactless reader.
	4. No other contactless card is within the proximity of the reader.
Test Scenario	1. Send SELECT card command with
	• AID == 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00 01 00'
	2. Perform steps 1-5 of test C.3.2.1
Expected Result(s)	1. The command returns the application property template with the
	status word '90 00' at the end.
	2. Referenced steps 1-5 from <u>C.3.2.1</u> return '6A 81' (function not
	supported) for all key references.
Postcondition(s)	N/A

2483C.3.2.3Secure Messaging Interface

Purpose	Validates that the GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR command
	cannot be issued through the secure messaging interface.
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2, Table 2
	2. <u>AS05.03</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The existing contents of the public key data object have been
	recorded.
	2. The IUT is placed within the reading range of the contactless
	reader.
	3. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system
	and the contactless reader.
	4. No other contactless card is within the proximity of the reader.
	5. Secure messaging session keys have been established and secure
	messaging is used in the test scenario.
Test Scenario	1. Send SELECT card command without secure messaging with
	• AID == 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00 01 00'
	2. Perform steps 1-5 of test C.3.2.1 using the 'OC' CLA byte
Expected Result(s)	1. The command returns the application property template with the
	status word '90 00' at the end.
	2. Referenced steps 1-5 from <u>C.3.2.1</u> return '6A 81' (function not
	supported) for all key references.
Postcondition(s)	N/A

2484

2485 C.3.2.4 Virtual Contact Interface

Purpose	Validates that the GENERATE ASYMMETRIC KEY PAIR command
	cannot be issued through the VCI.
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2, Table 2
	2. <u>AS05.03</u>

Precondition(s)	1. The existing contents of the public key data object have been recorded.
	2. The IUT is placed within the reading range of the contactless reader.
	3. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system and the contactless reader.
	4. No other contactless card is within the proximity of the reader.
	5. The PIV Card Application is the currently selected application on
	the card.
	6. There exists a valid VCI connection to the card.
Test Scenario	Perform steps 1-5 of test $\underline{C.3.2.1}$ using the 'OC' CLA byte
Expected Result(s)	Referenced steps 1-5 from C.3.2.1 return '6A 81' (function not
	supported) for all key references.
Postcondition(s)	N/A

2487 C.3.3 Secure Messaging Error Handling

The following tests are applicable to all cards that support secure messaging as specified in NIST
 SP 800-73-4 Part 2 Section 4.

2490 C.3.3.1 Contact Interface

Purpose	Validates that the card handles secure messaging error conditions properly.
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> , Section Part 2, 4.2.7
	2. <u>AS05.41B-R4</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The IUT is inserted into the contact reader.
	2. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system
	and the contact reader.
	3. Secure messaging session keys have not been established.
Test Scenario	 Send SELECT card command with AID == 'A0 00 00 03 08 00 00 10 00 01 00' Send GET DATA command with CLA is set to a value of '0C' The BER-TLV encoded encrypted PIV data field shall be formatted as follows: '87 11 01 (16 bytes of random data to simulate one block of encrypted data)' The BER-TLV encoded C-MAC shall be formatted as follows: '8E 08 (8 bytes of random data to simulate MAC value)' Send GENERAL AUTHENTICATE card command
	 P1, algorithm reference, is set to '27' or '2E', as indicated by the 0xAC tag obtained from the application property template in step 1 P2, key reference, is set to '04' indicating the PIV Secure Messaging key 4. Send GET DATA command using the '0C' CLA byte with

	 The encrypted data field of the command containing the tag of the CHUID data object
	 The command is properly formatted with the exception of the required BER-TLV encoded C-MAC, which shall be absent
	5. Send GENERAL AUTHENTICATE card command
	 P1, algorithm reference, is set to '27' or '2E', as indicated by the 0xAC tag obtained from the application property template in step 1
	 P2, key reference, is set to '04' indicating the PIV Secure Messaging key
	6. Send GET DATA command with
	 The encrypted data field of the command containing the tag of the CHUID data object
	 The command is properly formatted however the required BER-TLV encoded C-MAC is incorrect
Expected Result(s)	1. The command returns the application property template with
	the status word '90 00' at the end.
	2. Command returns '69 82' (security status not satisfied).
	3. Command returns '90 00' (successful execution).
	4. Command returns '69 87' (expected secure messaging data
	objects are missing).
	5. Command returns '90 00' (successful execution).
	6. Command returns '69 88' (secure messaging data objects are
	incorrect).
Postcondition(s)	N/A

2492C.3.3.2Contactless Interface

Purpose	Validates that the card handles secure messaging error conditions
	properly when using the contactless interface.
Reference(s)	1. <u>SP 800-73-4</u> Part 2, Table 2
	2. <u>AS05.41B-R4</u>
Precondition(s)	1. The IUT is placed within the reading range of the contactless
	reader.
	2. There exists a valid PC/SC connection between the test system
	and the contactless reader.
	3. No other contactless card is within the proximity of the reader.
	4. Secure messaging keys have not been established.
Test Scenario	Perform the same steps as in <u>C.3.3.1</u>
Expected Result(s)	The commands will have the same expected results as $\underline{C.3.3.1}$
Postcondition(s)	N/A

2493

2494 Appendix D—Acronyms

2495	The following	acronyms and abbreviations are used throughout this standard:
2496 2497 2498	AID APDU API	Application Identifier Application Protocol Data Unit Application Programming Interface
2499	BER-TLV	Basic Encoding Rules Tag-Length-Value
2500	CHUID	Card Holder Unique Identifier
2501	DTR	Derived Test Requirement
2502 2503	ECDSA ECDH	Elliptic Curve Digital Signature Algorithm Elliptic Curve Diffie-Hellman
2504 2505	FIPS FISMA	Federal Information Processing Standards Federal Information Security Management Act
2506	HSPD	Homeland Security Presidential Directive
2507 2508 2509 2510 2511 2512	ICC IEC ISDN ISO ITL IUT	Integrated Circuit Chip International Electrotechnical Commission Integrated Services Digital Network International Organization for Standardization Information Technology Laboratory Implementation Under Test
2513	NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
2514 2515	OID OMB	Object IDentifier Office of Management and Budget
2516 2517 2518 2519 2520 2521 2522	P1 P2 PC PIN PIV PIX PUK	First parameter of a card command Second parameter of a card command Personal Computer Personal Identification Number Personal Identity Verification Proprietary Identifier eXtension PIN Unblocking Key
2523	RID	Registered application provider IDentifier
2524 2525	SM SP	Secure Messaging Special Publication
2526 2527	TRD TRS	Test Run Detail Test Results Summary
2528	VCI	Virtual Contact Interface

Appendix E—References 2529 [FIPS 201] Federal Information Processing Standard 201-2, Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors, August 2013. http://dx.doi.org/10.6028/NIST.FIPS.201-2 [HSPD 12] Homeland Security Presidential Directive-12, Policies for a Common Identification Standard for Federal Employees and Contractors, August 27.2004. http://www.dhs.gov/homeland-security-presidential-directive-12 [SP 800-56A] NIST Special Publication 800-56A Revision 2, Recommendation for Pair-Wise Key Establishment Schemes Using Discrete Logarithm Cryptography, May 2013. http://dx.doi.org/10.6028/NIST.SP.800-56Ar2 NIST Special Publication 800-73-4, Interfaces for Personal Identity [SP 800-73] Verification, May 2015. http://dx.doi.org/10.6028/NIST.SP.800-73-4 NIST Special Publication 800-76-2, Biometric Specifications for [SP 800-76] Personal Identity Verification, July 2013. http://dx.doi.org/10.6028/NIST.SP.800-76-2 [SP 800-78] NIST Special Publication 800-78-4, Cryptographic Algorithms and Key Sizes for Personal Identity Verification, May 2015. http://dx.doi.org/10.6028/NIST.SP.800-78-4 [SP 800-85B] Draft NIST Special Publication 800-85B-4, PIV Data Model Test Guidelines, August 2014. http://csrc.nist.gov/publications [ISO/IEC 7816] ISO/IEC 7816 (Parts 4, 5, 6, 8, and 9), Information technology — *Identification cards* — *Integrated circuit(s) cards with contacts.* ISO/IEC14443 (Parts 1,2,3,4), Identification cards – Contactless [ISO/IEC 14443] integrated circuit(s) cards – Proximity cards. [SEC1] Standards for Efficient Cryptography Group (SECG), "SEC 1: Elliptic Curve Cryptography," Version 1.0, September 2000.

2530